

AS/400 Advanced Series



# Finance Communications Programming

*Version 4*



AS/400 Advanced Series



# Finance Communications Programming

*Version 4*

**Take Note!**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page ix.

**First Edition (August 1997)**

This edition applies to the licensed program IBM Operating System/400 (Program 5769-SS1), Version 4 Release 1 Modification 0, and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Make sure that you are using the proper edition for the level of the product.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch serving your locality. If you live in the United States, Puerto Rico, or Guam, you can order publications through the IBM Software Manufacturing Solutions at 800+879-2755. Publications are not stocked at the address given below.

IBM welcomes your comments. A form for readers' comments may be provided at the back of this publication. You can also mail your comments to the following address:

IBM Corporation  
Attention Department 542  
IDCLERK  
3605 Highway 52 N  
Rochester, MN 55901-7829 USA

or you can fax your comments to:

United States and Canada: 800+937-3430  
Other countries: (+1)+507+253-5192

If you have access to Internet, you can send your comments electronically to [IDCLERK@RCHVMW2.VNET.IBM.COM](mailto:IDCLERK@RCHVMW2.VNET.IBM.COM); [IBMMAIL](mailto:IBMMAIL), to [IBMMAIL\(USIB56RZ\)](mailto:IBMMAIL(USIB56RZ)).

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1997. All rights reserved.**

Note to U.S. Government Users — Documentation related to restricted rights — Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

<b>Notices</b> . . . . .	ix	Varying Finance On and Off . . . . .	4-1
Programming Interface Information . . . . .	x	Using the Vary On Configuration	
Trademarks and Service Marks . . . . .	x	Command . . . . .	4-1
		Using the Work with Configuration Status	
		Command . . . . .	4-2
<b>About Finance Communications</b>		Defining Communications Entries . . . . .	4-2
<b>Programming (SC41-5449)</b> . . . . .	xi	Starting the Finance Subsystem . . . . .	4-2
Who Should Use This Book . . . . .	xi		
Prerequisite and Related Information . . . . .	xi		
Information Available on the World Wide Web . . . . .	xi		
		<b>Chapter 5. Writing Intersystem</b>	
<b>Chapter 1. Introduction to Finance</b>		<b>Communications Function Finance</b>	
<b>Communications</b> . . . . .	1-1	<b>Application Programs</b> . . . . .	5-1
Finance Communications Environment . . . . .	1-1	Using Intersystem Communications Function	
Finance Communications Network Example . . . . .	1-2	File Commands . . . . .	5-1
Finance Communications Using SNA		Starting a Session . . . . .	5-2
Pass-Through Support . . . . .	1-2	Starting a Session with a 47xx or Financial	
		Branch System Services Controller . . . . .	5-3
		Starting a Session with a 3694 Document	
		Processor . . . . .	5-4
		Open/Acquire Operation . . . . .	5-4
		Sending Data . . . . .	5-4
		Write Operation . . . . .	5-5
		Force-Data Function . . . . .	5-5
		End-Of-Group Function . . . . .	5-5
		Function-Management-Header Function . . . . .	5-5
		Receiving Data . . . . .	5-5
		Read Operation . . . . .	5-5
		Invite Function . . . . .	5-6
		Read-from-Invited-Program-Devices	
		Operation . . . . .	5-6
		Waiting for a Display File, an ICF File, and	
		a Data Queue . . . . .	5-6
		Notifying the Remote Program of Problems . . . . .	5-7
		Fail Function . . . . .	5-7
		Cancel Function . . . . .	5-8
		Negative-Response Function . . . . .	5-8
		Using Additional Functions and Operations . . . . .	5-8
		Cancel-Invite Function . . . . .	5-8
		Timer Function . . . . .	5-8
		Get-Attributes Operation . . . . .	5-8
		Ending a Session . . . . .	5-8
		Release Operation . . . . .	5-9
		End-of-Session Function . . . . .	5-9
		Close Operation . . . . .	5-9
		Using Response Indicators . . . . .	5-9
		Receive End-of-Group . . . . .	5-10
		Receive Function-Management-Header . . . . .	5-10
		Receive Negative-Response . . . . .	5-10
		Using Input/Output Feedback Area . . . . .	5-10
		Using Return Codes . . . . .	5-10
<b>Chapter 2. Finance Communications</b>			
<b>Support</b> . . . . .	2-1		
Finance Functions . . . . .	2-1		
Concurrent Sessions . . . . .	2-2		
Security . . . . .	2-2		
Error Handling and Recovery . . . . .	2-2		
System Monitor Session . . . . .	2-3		
Finance Interfaces . . . . .	2-3		
Intersystem Communications Function			
Finance Support . . . . .	2-3		
Non-Intersystem Communications Function			
Finance Support . . . . .	2-3		
<b>Chapter 3. Configuring Finance Support</b>	3-1		
Configuring the AS/400 System for Finance			
Communications . . . . .	3-1		
Configuring the Line Description . . . . .	3-1		
Configuring the Controller Description . . . . .	3-1		
Configuring the Device Description . . . . .	3-2		
Using 3270 Devices . . . . .	3-3		
Configuring the AS/400 System for SNA			
Pass-Through Communications . . . . .	3-4		
Associating Finance and SNA			
Pass-Through Devices . . . . .	3-5		
Using the Work with Table Commands to			
Configure Non-Intersystem Communications			
Function (Non-ICF) Finance . . . . .	3-5		
Work with Device Table Command . . . . .	3-5		
Work with User Table Command . . . . .	3-6		
Work with Program Table Command . . . . .	3-7		
<b>Chapter 4. Running Finance Support</b> . . . . .	4-1		

<b>Chapter 6. Writing Non-Intersystem Communications Function Application Programs</b> . . . . .	6-1	Major Code 34 . . . . .	B-6
Using the Submit Finance Job Command . . . . .	6-1	Major Code 80 . . . . .	B-7
Parameters . . . . .	6-2	Major Code 81 . . . . .	B-10
Error Handling . . . . .	6-3	Major Code 82 . . . . .	B-13
Supervising Finance Jobs . . . . .	6-3	Major Code 83 . . . . .	B-21
Data Flow Examples . . . . .	6-4	Program Start Request Errors . . . . .	B-27
Processing Transactions . . . . .	6-6		
Using Finance Input/Output Manager . . . . .	6-7	<b>Appendix C. Mapping Intersystem Communications Function Operations to Systems Network Architecture Commands</b> . . . . .	C-1
Finance Input/Output Manager Routines . . . . .	6-8		
Error Handling . . . . .	6-10	<b>Appendix D. 4701 Finance Controller Diskette Download</b> . . . . .	D-1
Using Finance Input/Output Manager with the Submit Finance Job Command . . . . .	6-11	Using the Send Finance Diskette Image Command . . . . .	D-1
Using Finance Input/Output Manager without the Submit Finance Job Command . . . . .	6-13		
Using User-Defined Data Stream . . . . .	6-14	<b>Appendix E. Intersystem Communications Function Finance Example Programs</b> . . . . .	E-1
Formats . . . . .	6-15	COBOL/400 Source Program for Local System . . . . .	E-1
Data Streams . . . . .	6-16	Configuration . . . . .	E-1
3694 Communications with User-Defined Data Stream . . . . .	6-19	Program Files . . . . .	E-1
Example of User-Defined Data Stream . . . . .	6-21	RPG/400 Source Program for Local System . . . . .	E-16
		Configuration . . . . .	E-16
<b>Chapter 7. Finance Considerations</b> . . . . .	7-1	Program Files . . . . .	E-16
Intersystem Communications Function . . . . .	7-1	ILE C/400 Source Program for Local System—Prestarted Job Example . . . . .	E-27
Programming Applications . . . . .	7-1	Configuration . . . . .	E-27
Performance . . . . .	7-1	Program Files . . . . .	E-27
Non-Intersystem Communications Function . . . . .	7-2	<b>Appendix F. Non-Intersystem Communications Function Finance Example Programs</b> . . . . .	F-1
Programming Applications . . . . .	7-2	COBOL/400 and RPG/400 Source Programs for the Local System . . . . .	F-1
Security . . . . .	7-6	Configuration . . . . .	F-1
Controller Applications . . . . .	7-6	Program File . . . . .	F-1
Systems Network Architecture (SNA) . . . . .	7-7	COBOL/400 Program Explanation . . . . .	F-3
INIT-SELF Command Field Format . . . . .	7-7	RPG/400 Program Explanation . . . . .	F-18
BIND Command Field Format . . . . .	7-8		
		<b>Appendix G. Configuration Examples</b> . . . . .	G-1
<b>Appendix A. Language Operations, DDS Keywords, and System-Supplied Formats</b> A-1		Configuration Example for FBSS . . . . .	G-1
Using Language Operations . . . . .	A-1	Controller Using SDLC . . . . .	G-1
Intersystem Communications Function Operations . . . . .	A-1	Program Explanation . . . . .	G-1
Intersystem Communications Function Language Statements . . . . .	A-2	Configuration Example for FBSS . . . . .	G-2
Data Description Specifications Keywords . . . . .	A-3	Controller Using Token-Ring Network . . . . .	G-2
System-Supplied Formats . . . . .	A-3	Program Explanation . . . . .	G-2
		Configuration Example for FBSS . . . . .	G-3
<b>Appendix B. Return Codes, Messages, and Sense Codes</b> . . . . .	B-1	Controller Using X.25 . . . . .	G-3
Return Codes . . . . .	B-1	Program Explanation . . . . .	G-4
Major Code 00 . . . . .	B-1	Configuration Example for 4702 Controller . . . . .	G-4
Major Code 02 . . . . .	B-2	Using SDLC . . . . .	G-4
Major Code 03 . . . . .	B-3	Program Explanation . . . . .	G-6
Major Code 04 . . . . .	B-4		
Major Codes 08 and 11 . . . . .	B-5		

<b>Bibliography</b> . . . . .	H-1	Systems Network Architecture (SNA)	
AS/400 Books . . . . .	H-1	Books . . . . .	H-2
Programming Language Books . . . . .	H-1	Miscellaneous Books . . . . .	H-2
Personal Banking Machine Books . . . . .	H-1		
Financial Branch System Services (FBSS)		<b>Index</b> . . . . .	X-1
Books . . . . .	H-2		



# Figures

1-1.	Overview of ICF and Non-ICF Finance Communications . . . . .	1-1	A-3.	Valid DDS Keywords for ICF Finance Communications . . . . .	A-3
1-2.	Example of an AS/400 Finance Communications Network . . . . .	1-2	A-4.	System-Supplied Formats . . . . .	A-3
3-1.	Number of Devices per Controller . . . . .	3-3	B-1.	Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start Requests . . . . .	B-27
5-1.	User Data Field Information . . . . .	5-4	C-1.	SNA Commands with Corresponding ICF Application Operations . . . . .	C-1
5-2.	Display File and ICF File Entry Field Attributes . . . . .	5-7	C-2.	SNA Commands with Corresponding ICF Application Operations on an AS/400 System-Initiated SNA Session . . . . .	C-2
6-1.	Incoming Data Control Bytes . . . . .	6-1	D-1.	Diskette Image Format and Basic Exchange Files . . . . .	D-2
6-2.	Outgoing Data Control Bytes . . . . .	6-1	D-2.	Format Required for Data Records . . . . .	D-3
6-3.	Operation Capabilities for Non-ICF Finance . . . . .	6-1	E-1.	Example for ICF Finance Network . . . . .	E-2
6-4.	INIT-SELF Request Approved by the User Table . . . . .	6-4	E-2.	DDS Source for ICF File K001ICF . . . . .	E-2
6-5.	Two Finance Jobs Control the Finance Devices . . . . .	6-5	E-3.	DDS Source for Database File K001DBF . . . . .	E-3
6-6.	Controller Processing Transaction T001 . . . . .	6-6	E-4.	DDS Source for Printer File K001PRT . . . . .	E-4
6-7.	Format of Data Streams When Using the SBMFNCJOB Command . . . . .	6-6	E-5.	COBOL/400 Program . . . . .	E-6
6-8.	Parameters Expected by the AS/400 Application Program . . . . .	6-7	E-6.	DDS Source for ICF File CPGICF . . . . .	E-17
6-9.	Transparent UDDS Communications . . . . .	6-7	E-7.	DDS Source for Database File CPGDBF . . . . .	E-18
6-10.	UDDS Communications with FIOM . . . . .	6-8	E-8.	DDS Source for Printer File CPGPRT . . . . .	E-19
6-11.	FIOM Error Messages . . . . .	6-11	E-9.	RPG/400 Program for ICF Finance . . . . .	E-21
6-12.	Communications between the Application Program and the Finance Controller . . . . .	6-13	E-10.	DDS Source for ICF File K002ICF . . . . .	E-28
6-13.	Communications for the Communications Router and Application Programs . . . . .	6-14	E-11.	DDS Source for Database File K002DBF . . . . .	E-29
6-14.	UDDS Control Bytes . . . . .	6-15	E-12.	DDS Source for Printer File K002PRT . . . . .	E-30
6-15.	UDDS Finance Control Character . . . . .	6-15	E-13.	ILE C/400 Program . . . . .	E-32
6-16.	Format of Data from a 3694, 4701, or 4702 Controller . . . . .	6-15	F-1.	Configuration Example for Non-ICF Finance . . . . .	F-1
6-17.	UDDS Communications Scenario . . . . .	6-21	F-2.	DDS Source for ACCOUNT File . . . . .	F-2
7-1.	Accessing an Application Program . . . . .	7-6	F-3.	COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance . . . . .	F-4
7-2.	Initiate-Self Request Field Format . . . . .	7-7	F-4.	Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance . . . . .	F-20
7-3.	Format for User Data for 3694 INIT-SELF . . . . .	7-8	F-5.	ILE RPG/400 Program SUBEDT for Non-ICF Finance . . . . .	F-31
7-4.	Format for User Data for 4701 and 4702 INIT-SELF . . . . .	7-8	G-1.	FBSS Communication Servers Display . . . . .	G-1
7-5.	BIND Command Field Format for ICF Finance . . . . .	7-8	G-2.	FBSS SSCP Names Display . . . . .	G-2
7-6.	BIND Command Field Format for Non-ICF Finance . . . . .	7-9	G-3.	FBSS SDLC Communications Display . . . . .	G-2
A-1.	ICF Operations Supported by Finance Communications . . . . .	A-1	G-4.	FBSS Session-Id and LU Assignments Display . . . . .	G-2
A-2.	ICF Operations and Equivalent Language Statements . . . . .	A-2			

G-5.	FBSS Communication Servers Display . . . . .	G-3	G-11.	FBSS X.25/SNA Configuration Display . . . . .	G-4
G-6.	FBSS SSCP Names Display . . . . .	G-3	G-12.	FBSS X.25/SNA Permanent Circuit Configuration Display . . . . .	G-4
G-7.	FBSS Token-Ring Communications Display . . . . .	G-3	G-13.	FBSS Session-Id and LU Assignments Display . . . . .	G-4
G-8.	FBSS Session-Id and LU Assignments Display . . . . .	G-3	G-14.	AS/400 Configurations Example for Finance Communications . . . . .	G-5
G-9.	FBSS Communication Servers Display . . . . .	G-4	G-15.	CPGEN Program . . . . .	G-6
G-10.	FBSS X.25 Communications Display	G-4			

---

## Notices

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Subject to IBM's valid intellectual property or other legally protectable rights, any functionally equivalent product, program, or service may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. The evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the responsibility of the user.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, 500 Columbus Avenue, Thornwood, NY 10594, U.S.A.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact the software interoperability coordinator. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

Address your questions to:

IBM Corporation  
Software Interoperability Coordinator  
3605 Highway 52 N  
Rochester, MN 55901-7829 USA

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors.

This publication may refer to products that are announced but not currently available in your country. This publication may also refer to products that have not been announced in your country. IBM makes no commitment to make available any unannounced products referred to herein. The final decision to announce any product is based on IBM's business and technical judgment.

This publication contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

This publication contains small programs that are furnished by IBM as simple examples to provide an illustration. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. All programs contained herein are provided to you "AS IS". THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.

---

## Programming Interface Information

This book is intended to help the customer to use the finance communications support. This book documents General-Use Programming Interface and Associated Guidance Information provided by OS/400 program.

General-Use programming interfaces allow the customer to write programs that obtain the services of OS/400 program.

The information in Chapter 6, "Writing Non-Intersystem Communications Function Application Programs" is intended to help the customer write finance application programs using the non-ICF interface. It contains general-use programming interfaces, which allow the customer to write programs that use the services of the OS/400 program.

---

## Trademarks and Service Marks

The following terms, denoted by an asterisk (\*) in this publication, are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

AD/Cycle	Application System/400
APPN	AS/400
C/400	COBOL/400
C Set ++ for OS/400	IBM
ILE	
Operating System/400	OS/400
Personal System/2	PS/2
RPG/400	SAA
System/370	System/390
Systems Application Architecture	400

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows 95 logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

PC Direct is a trademark of Ziff Communications Company and is used by IBM Corporation under license.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

C-bus is a trademark of Corollary, Inc.

Java and HotJava are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Other company, product, and service names, which may be denoted by a double asterisk (\*\*), may be trademarks or service marks of others.

---

# About Finance Communications Programming (SC41-5449)

This book contains the commands and procedures for setting up and using both the intersystem communications function (ICF) finance support and the non-ICF finance support for the AS/400 system.

Throughout this book, the terms “controller” and “processor” are used interchangeably depending on the machine type.

For a list of publications related to this book, see the “Bibliography.”

---

## Who Should Use This Book

This book is intended for system administrators, system operators, and application programmers.

For more information on basic communications you can also refer to the *Discover/Education\** course in the communications module. The *Discover/Education* course is separately orderable.

Before you use the material in this book, you should be familiar with the book, *CL Programming*. This book contains a wide-ranging discussion of AS/400 system topics, including a general discussion of objects and libraries and control language (CL) programming, as well as a discussion on controlling flow and communications. To write your transaction processing applications, you must know the programming language of the system and how to enter and create a program at an AS/400 work station.

Depending on the interface you use to communicate between the AS/400 system and the attached

finance devices, you need to understand varying amounts of the information found in the *Communications Configuration* book, and the *ICF Programming* book.

---

## Prerequisite and Related Information

For information about other AS/400 publications (except Advanced 36), see either of the following:

- The *Publications Reference* book, SC41-5003, in the AS/400 Softcopy Library.
- The *AS/400 Information Directory*, a unique, multimedia interface to a searchable database that contains descriptions of titles available from IBM or from selected other publishers. The *AS/400 Information Directory* is shipped with the OS/400 operating system at no charge.

---

## Information Available on the World Wide Web

More AS/400 information is available on the World Wide Web. You can access this information from the AS/400 home page, which is at the following uniform resource locator (URL) address:

<http://www.as400.ibm.com>

Select the Information Desk, and you will be able to access a variety of AS/400 information topics from that page.



# Chapter 1. Introduction to Finance Communications

This chapter is an introduction to AS/400\* finance communications. It also includes an overview of the intersystem communications function (ICF) and non-ICF communications support information, and an example of a finance communications network.

## Finance Communications Environment

Finance communications uses high-level language operations and communications functions that allow you to communicate between an AS/400 system and finance controllers, or between a System/370\* or System/390\* host system and finance controllers attached to an AS/400 system, providing a banking environment communications system. Finance communications allows programs in the supported high-level languages C Set ++ for OS/400\*, (Integrated Language Environment (ILE) C/400\*, ILE COBOL/400\*, and ILE RPG/400\* languages) on an AS/400 system to communicate with IBM\* 3694, 4701, 4702, 4730, 4731, 4732, and 4736 finance processors and personal computers or Personal System/2\* work stations using Financial Branch System Services (FBSS) software.

**Note:** The FBSS software must be version 2.2 or later when using DOS.

AS/400 finance communications includes two separate methods of communication: ICF finance communications and non-ICF finance communications. Both methods communicate using the Systems Network Architecture logical unit (SNA LU) type 0 (LU0) primary protocol.

Figure 1-1 provides an overview of both the ICF and non-ICF finance communications methods.

Figure 1-1. Overview of ICF and Non-ICF Finance Communications

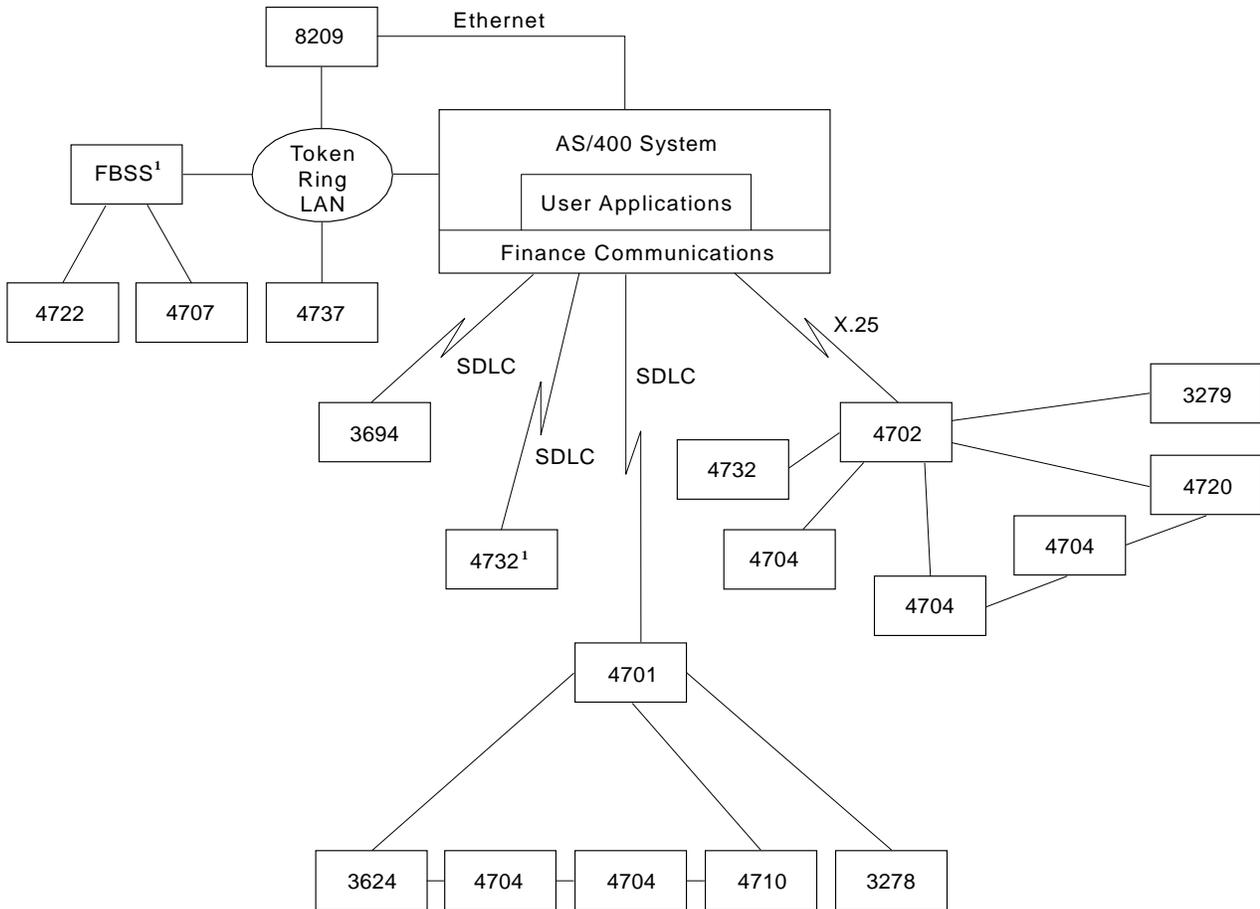
ICF Finance	Non-ICF Finance
Supports the following operations and functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acquire</li> <li>• Cancel</li> <li>• Cancel-invite</li> <li>• End-of-group</li> <li>• End-of-session</li> <li>• Function-management-header</li> <li>• Invite</li> <li>• Negative-response</li> <li>• Release</li> <li>• Read</li> <li>• Read-from-invited-program-devices</li> <li>• Timer</li> <li>• Write</li> <li>• Write-with-read</li> </ul>	Operations limited to the following operations and functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acquire</li> <li>• Invite</li> <li>• Read</li> <li>• Read-from-invited-devices</li> <li>• Release</li> <li>• Write</li> <li>• Write-with-invite</li> </ul>
Communicates through ICF file	Use of finance control byte allows <b>function-management-header</b> <sup>1</sup> for the 3694 processor
Supports requester (target) and acquired (source) sessions	Communicates through display file using user-defined data streams (UDDS)
Supports <b>chaining</b> <sup>2</sup> or grouping of records	Supports only acquired sessions
Verifies security information on the INIT-SELF request by using the AS/400 system	Supports only single records
Uses ICF operations and functions to communicate between applications and devices	Verifies security by using a user application
	Uses operations or passes parameters to communicate between applications and devices

**Notes:**

- 1 A record that contains control information for the data that follows.
- 2 A method of storing records in which each record belongs to a list or group of records and has a linking field for tracing the chain.

# Finance Communications Network Example

Figure 1-2 is one example of an AS/400 finance communications network.



<sup>1</sup>ICF only

RV2P875-0

Figure 1-2. Example of an AS/400 Finance Communications Network

## Finance Communications Using SNA Pass-Through Support

SNA pass-through is an AS/400 function that allows finance controllers and devices attached to the AS/400 system to communicate directly with a System/370 or System/390 host system. See

“Configuring the AS/400 System for SNA Pass-Through Communications” on page 3-4 for information about configuring SNA pass-through support.

---

## Chapter 2. Finance Communications Support

This chapter explains the functions supported by ICF and non-ICF finance communications interfaces.

---

### Finance Functions

The types of finance controllers used with both ICF and non-ICF finance communications on the AS/400 system are:

- 3601 Finance Communications Controller
- 3694 Document Processor
- 4701 Finance Communications Controller
- 4702 Communications Processor

The types of finance controllers used only with ICF finance communications on the AS/400 system are:

- 4730 Personal Banking Machines
- 4731 Personal Banking Machines
- 4732 Personal Banking Machines
- 4736 Personal Banking Machines
- Financial Branch System Services (FBSS), including the 4737 Self-Service Transaction Station

The 3601 controller is the predecessor to the 4701 finance controller. Configure the 3601 as a 4701 controller with the appropriate exchange identifier (EXCHID) value.

4737 Self-Service Transaction Stations are configured as TYPE(\*FBSS).

The 3694 processor is a programmable inscriber-reader-sorter that financial institutions use to inscribe, read, and sort magnetic-ink character recognition (MICR) documents and to capture data for subsequent host-system processing.

The 4701, 4702, and FBSS finance controllers are programmable and perform a variety of data processing transactions in a financial environment. **FBSS** is an IBM licensed program that provides extensions to the operating system of the personal computer or the PS/2\* work station to support a finance industry environment. Through attached devices, tellers use finance communications for account inquiry and updating. Accountants use

finance communications to maintain a record of cash flow through their businesses.

The 4730, 4731, 4732, and 4736 Personal Banking Machines are programmable and can dispense and accept money while keeping track of the transactions. Customers of financial institutions use Personal Banking Machines to transfer funds, determine account balance amounts, and make automatic payments.

The 4737 Self-Service Transaction Station is programmable and performs financial tasks such as transferring funds, determining account balance amounts, and making automatic payments.

Using finance communications, you can do the following:

- Send and receive data between the AS/400 system and the finance controller programs and describe how to present that data.
- Use SNA pass-through to provide communications between finance controllers and devices attached to the AS/400 system and a System/370 or System/390 host system.
- Communicate with 4701 and 4702 controllers using an **X.21** circuit-switching network. X.21 is the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (CCITT), formerly known as ITU-T, specification that defines connection of data terminal equipment to an X.21 network.
- Communicate with 4701, 4702, and FBSS controllers through an **X.25** packet-switching data network. X.25 is the ITU-T specification that defines the interface to an X.25 network. The AS/400 system attaches to an X.25 network using a nonswitched line through either an X.21 or X.21 bis (V.24 or V.35) physical shared boundary.
- Communicate with FBSS controllers on a token-ring network using Systems Network Architecture (SNA).
- Communicate between an FBSS controller on a token-ring network and an AS/400 system on an Ethernet network using the 8209 LAN bridge to connect the two LANs.

- Allow 3270 sessions and finance sessions to share the same X.25 virtual circuit.
- Allow attached 4701, 4702, and FBSS finance controllers to share the X.25 line with any AS/400 session types possible for X.25 communications.
- Attach any finance controller to your AS/400 system using the **synchronous data link control (SDLC)** protocol. SDLC is a type of communications line control that uses commands to control the transfer of data over a communications line. SDLC can have one of the following configurations:
  - Nonswitched point-to-point
  - Nonswitched multipoint
  - Switched point-to-point, using the following connection methods:
    - Automatic dial (uses a serial automatic dial modem).
    - Automatic call (two-line EIA 366/V.25) support. You need RPQ 843567 for the 9406 System Unit and RPQ 843568 for the 9404 System Unit.
    - Automatic answer.
    - Manual dial.
    - Manual answer.

The finance controllers can share the same SDLC multipoint communications line with any other session type using an SDLC primary role on the AS/400 system.

**Note:** The AS/400 system allows a maximum of 254 controllers to be attached to a multipoint line.

## Concurrent Sessions

The AS/400 system supports concurrent operation of 3270 displays, printers, and finance work stations on one controller. However, the controller must also support concurrent LU0 and 3270 (LU1, LU2, and LU3) device operation. For 4701 and 4702 controllers, the type and the application of each device attached to the controller must be defined in the controller program generator (CPGEN) file on the controller. The CPGEN file determines what session type the device will be using.

The 3270 device support includes the IBM 3277, 3278, and 3279 displays and the IBM 3287

printer. For more information about the 3270 work station support, see the topic on using the 3270 remote attachment support in the *Remote Work Station Support, SC41-5402*.

## Security

The security provided on the AS/400 system controls the use of communications device descriptions and commands used with the device descriptions. Security also controls access to programs and objects used by programs.

For finance-specific considerations, see Chapter 7, “Finance Considerations,” and for general system security information, see the *Security – Reference* book.

## Error Handling and Recovery

Application programs use major and minor error return codes to handle error conditions. Applications written in high-level languages can access return codes to help diagnose problems. The C Set ++ for OS/400, ILE COBOL/400, and ILE RPG/400 languages provide language-defined file values for status that can be used together with the major and minor codes. Messages are entered in the job log to identify the error that occurred.

**Note:** The ILE C/400 language does not support file status values. However, you can look at the value of the global variable in the `errno.h` header file to check for any I/O exceptions that may occur and to retrieve any exception data associated with the error.

If an error results in a notify message, it is recoverable with little or no operator involvement.

For error recovery specific to ICF finance, see Appendix B, “Return Codes, Messages, and Sense Codes.” For error recovery specific to non-ICF finance, see Chapter 6, “Writing Non-Intersystem Communications Function Application Programs.”

For information describing recovery from line errors, see the *Communications Management* book.

## System Monitor Session

The system monitor is a controller program used to perform service, configuration, and debugging functions on 4701 and 4702 finance controllers. Local location address (LOCADR) 01 is reserved for this program. When using finance communications, your ICF application program communicates with the system monitor program by using a device configuration specified as LOCADR (01) and a finance type of \*FNCICF.

### 4701 Finance Controller Diskette

**Download:** The AS/400 system supports the downloading of an operating diskette image for an 8-inch diskette. The operating diskette image for the 4701 finance controller must be created on a System/370 computer and loaded on the AS/400 system. After the diskette image is loaded on the AS/400 system, use the diskette download support to send the diskette image to the controller through the system monitor session. For more information about this feature, see Appendix D, “4701 Finance Controller Diskette Download.”

---

## Finance Interfaces

Operating System/400\* (OS/400\*) finance communications provides support allowing application programs to communicate with finance controllers. The application programmer can use ICF finance or non-ICF finance to access this support.

Regardless of the interface you choose, you must supply the following:

- Finance controller application programs
- AS/400 application programs to process financial transactions

You can write application programs on the AS/400 system using the supported high-level language licensed programs.

## Intersystem Communications Function Finance Support

Specify TYPE(\*FNCICF) in the device description to identify that you are using ICF finance. Application programs use an ICF file to send and receive data. The ICF file contains the file description identifying the record formats used by the application programs. For more information about writing ICF finance applications, see Chapter 5, “Writing Intersystem Communications Function Finance Application Programs.”

## Non-Intersystem Communications Function Finance Support

The non-ICF finance communications support is separate from and completely independent of ICF finance communications support. Specify 4704, 3624, or 3694 for the TYPE parameter in the device description to identify that you are using non-ICF finance. Non-ICF finance uses a display file to send and receive data. The display file contains the file description identifying the record formats used by the application program and finance support.

You can choose one of the following for non-ICF finance communications:

- The Submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB) command with the Work with Table (WRKDEVTBL, WRKUSRTBL, or WRKPGMTBL) commands.

For information about the Submit Finance Job and Work with Table commands, see “Using the Submit Finance Job Command” on page 6-1.

- Finance I/O Manager (FIOM) alone or with either the SBFNCJOB command or the user-defined data stream (UDDS). FIOM is the recommended alternative to UDDS. For more information about FIOM, see “Using Finance Input/Output Manager” on page 6-7.
- UDDS. For more information about UDDS, see “Using User-Defined Data Stream” on page 6-14.



---

## Chapter 3. Configuring Finance Support

This chapter describes the commands used to configure your AS/400 system for finance communications. See the *Communications Configuration* book for a complete description of AS/400 configuration commands and parameters.

---

### Configuring the AS/400 System for Finance Communications

The following commands allow you to create, change, display, print, and delete the line, controller, and device descriptions.

#### Configuring the Line Description

An AS/400 line description contains configuration information, such as the port number for communications lines, network characteristics, and physical information needed by the system. Create a line description for each communications line used to communicate with a finance controller.

Use the following commands to create, change, display, print, or delete line descriptions:

##### **CRTLNSDLC**

The Create Line Description (SDLC) command allows you to create a line description for each SDLC communications line used to communicate with the finance controllers. Each line should be created as the SDLC primary role.

##### **CRTLINX25**

The Create Line Description (X.25) command allows you to create a line description for each X.25 communications line used to communicate with the 4701, 4702, and Financial Branch System Services (FBSS) controllers.

##### **CRTLINTRN**

The Create Line Description (Token-ring) command allows you to create a line description for a token-ring network used with an FBSS controller.

##### **CRTLINETH**

The Create Line (Ethernet) command allows you to create a line description for an Ethernet line used to communicate with

finance controllers over an 8209 LAN Bridge that connects the Ethernet line to a token-ring LAN to which the controller is attached.

##### **CHGLNSDLC**

The Change Line Description (SDLC) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for an SDLC communications line used to communicate with finance controllers.

##### **CHGLINX25**

The Change Line Description (X.25) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for an X.25 communications line used to communicate with finance controllers.

##### **CHGLINTRN**

The Change Line Description (Token-ring) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for a token-ring network used to communicate with finance controllers.

##### **CHGLINETH**

The Change Line Description (Ethernet) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for an Ethernet line used to communicate with finance controllers over an 8209 LAN Bridge that connects the Ethernet line to a token-ring LAN to which the controller is attached.

##### **DSPLIND**

The Display Line Description command allows you to display or print a line description.

##### **DLTLIND**

The Delete Line Description command allows you to delete a line description.

### Configuring the Controller Description

A finance controller description defines configuration parameters unique to each finance controller, such as the station address to the system.

These controller descriptions are linked to the configured nonswitched line description when you

create the descriptions. Controller descriptions for switched connections are linked to the first available line in the configured switched line list when the call is made.

Use the following commands to create, change, display, or delete finance controller descriptions:

#### **CRTCTLFNC**

The Create Controller Description (Finance) command allows you to create a finance controller description for each finance controller with which your AS/400 system is communicating.

#### **CHGCTLFNC**

The Change Controller Description (Finance) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for a finance controller description.

#### **DSPCTLD**

The Display Controller Description (Finance) command allows you to display or print a controller description.

#### **DLTCTLD**

The Delete Controller Description (Finance) command allows you to delete a controller description.

## **Configuring the Device Description**

Device descriptions contain the logical unit (LU) address and device type of each device on a finance controller on the AS/400 system. (The LU address is known as the local location address.)

The local location address must match the address you used to identify a particular physical device. The local location address (LOCADR) parameter you specify can be a value from hex 02 through 3C for the non-ICF finance communications method and hex 01 through FF for ICF finance.

The device description also defines which finance communications method, ICF or non-ICF, is used. If you use ICF with a finance controller, you can also define a system monitor session by specifying a local location address of 01 and a finance type of \*FNCICF.

You can create device descriptions for the following finance types:

- ICF finance device description (\*FNCICF)
- 3624 Consumer Transaction Facilities (CTF)
- 3694 Document Processors
- 4704 Finance Communication Display Stations

**Note:** When you define a device as \*FNCICF, the device can be any supported finance device.

Use the following commands to create, change, display, print, or delete device descriptions:

#### **CRTDEVFNC**

The Create Device Description (Finance) command allows you to create a device description for a finance device that will be linked to a finance controller. If you use ICF finance communications, you must specify \*FNCICF as the device type (TYPE) parameter in the CRTDEVFNC command. If you use non-ICF finance, specify the specific device number, such as 4704, 3624, and 3694, in the TYPE parameter.

#### **CRTDEVDSP**

The Create Device Description (Display) command allows you to create a device description for each 3270 family display linked to each finance controller. Specify the class as a remote (\*RMT) device. You can attach 3277, 3278, 3279, and 3287 device types to a finance controller.

#### **CRTDEVPRT**

The Create Device Description (Printer) command allows you to create a device description for each 3287 printer attached to the finance controller. Specify the class as a remote (\*RMT) device.

#### **CHGDEVFNC**

The Change Device Description (Finance) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for each finance controller.

#### **CHGDEVDSP**

The Change Device Description (Display) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for each display attached to the finance controller.

#### **CHGDEVPRT**

The Change Device Description (Printer) command allows you to change the configuration parameters for each printer attached to the finance device.

## DSPDEVD

The Display Device Description command allows you to display or print a device description.

## DLTDEVD

The Delete Device Description command allows you to delete a device description.

You can define up to the following maximum number of devices for each controller:

Figure 3-1. Number of Devices per Controller

Controller	Maximum Devices	Maximum Active at Once
4701	255	120
4702	255	120
FBSS	255	240
4731, 4732, 4736	2	2
3694	4	4
4730	3	3

Only devices specified as TYPE(3694) or TYPE(\*FNCICF) can be attached to the 3694 controller. Only devices specified as TYPE(\*FNCICF) can be attached to the 4730, 4731, 4732, or 4736 controllers. An FBSS controller can have \*FNCICF, 3277, 3278, 3279, and 3287 devices attached. You can configure any of the following device types for a 4701 or 4702 controller: 3277, 3278, 3279, 3287, 3624, 4704, and \*FNCICF.

**Note:** If you are using non-ICF finance communications, you can attach a 4710 or 4720 printer to the AS/400 system by configuring the printer as a 4704 device. If you are using ICF finance communications, configure the printer as a \*FNCICF type.

The device type you specify in the device description determines the format of the data stream sent to the finance controller. The data stream can be one of the following:

- LU0 for device type 3624, 3694, 4704, or \*FNCICF
- LU1 for device type 3287
- LU2 for device type 3277, 3278, or 3279

**Note:** If you specify a 32XX device, the 4701, 4702, and FBSS controllers must be capable of

supporting 3270 logical unit 1 (LU1) and 3270 logical unit 2 (LU2) data streams.

## Using 3270 Devices

If your 4701, 4702, or FBSS finance controller can support the 3270 family of displays and printers, you can also attach those devices to your finance controller.

The AS/400 system requires that any device configured as a 3278 or a 3279 must accept extended data streams. Be sure that the application program running on the 4701, 4702, or FBSS controller has extended data stream support. If it does not have extended data stream support, configure each device as a type 3277. LU0 data streams allow printer data to be included with display data. LU1 data streams are sent to printers. LU2 data streams require you to create 3270-type application displays. Be aware that translation and emulation can make the LU2 approach run slower than the LU0 support.

You can program a 4701, 4702, or FBSS controller to do 3270 emulation. You can also configure a finance device as a 3270 display, or you can attach 3278, 3279, and 3287 devices to the controller. You must use an LU2 emulation package on the controller regardless of which devices you use. Using this mode of operation, you can configure the controller as follows:

- As an FBSS controller with 3270 emulation or 3287 printer emulation plus FBSS-supported finance devices attached
- As a 4701 or 4702 controller with 3277, 3278, 3279, 3287 devices and, optionally, 3624 and 4704 devices attached
- As a 3274 controller with only 3270 devices attached

For more information about 3270 remote attachment support, see the *Remote Work Station Support SC41-5402* book.

You must vary on the line, controller, and device descriptions for finance support before any AS/400 application program can communicate with a finance controller. For information about the vary on process, see Chapter 4, "Running Finance Support." For more information about the communications configuration process and the commands used for configuration, see the *Communications Configuration* book.

---

## Configuring the AS/400 System for SNA Pass-Through Communications

SNA pass-through support allows finance controllers and devices attached to an AS/400 system to communicate directly with a System/370 or System/390 host system using the SNA LU0, LU1, or LU2 protocols.

You configure the AS/400 system for SNA pass-through communications by creating line, controller, and device descriptions. These objects describe the connections between the AS/400 system and the host system and between the AS/400 system and the finance controller and devices.

### Line Descriptions

Two line descriptions must be created, one describing the connection between the finance controller and the AS/400 system, the other describing the connection between the AS/400 system and the host system. The line descriptions need not be of the same type; for example, the finance controller can be attached to the AS/400 system using a token-ring line while the AS/400 system is connected to the host system using an SDLC line.

The following commands may be used to create the line descriptions:

- CRTLINIDLC
- CRTLINETH
- CRTLINS DLC
- CRTLINTRN
- CRTLINX25

### Notes:

1. ISDN communications (using IDLC or X.25 lines) requires additional configuration of a network interface description and connection list. See the *ISDN Support* book for more information and examples of ISDN communications.
2. An FBSS controller attached to a token-ring network can be connected to an AS/400 system on an Ethernet network by using the 8209 LAN Bridge. The *LAN and Frame Relay Support* book contains configuration

examples and considerations for bridged environments.

### Controller Descriptions

Two controller descriptions must be created for SNA pass-through communications. A **host controller**, describing the host system, must be created using the CRTCTLHOST command. An **APPC controller** must also be created to represent the finance controller that will communicate with the host system. Use the CRTCTLAPPC command to create the APPC controller description.

For finance controller types 3694, 4701, 4702, 4730, 4731, 4732 or 4736, set the TYPE parameter on the CRTCTLAPPC command to the controller type. Specify \*NO for the APPN parameter to indicate that the controller does not use APPN\*—LU 6.2. For instance, for a 3694 controller, specify: TYPE(3694) APPN(\*NO).

For a PS/2\* work station running FBSS with the DOS operating system, specify: TYPE(\*FBSS) for APPC controllers.

For a PS/2\* work station running FBSS with the OS/2\* operating system, specify either APPN(\*YES) or TYPE(\*BLANK). If you specify TYPE(\*BLANK), you must set the SSCPID parameter to a value other than zero.

### Device Descriptions

At least two device descriptions must be created; a finance device and an SNA pass-through device. The SNA pass-through device description associated with the host logical unit is created using the CRTDEVSNPT command and must specify SNPTCLS(\*UP). The finance device description is created using the CRTDEVFNC command and must specify DEVCLS(\*SNPT) and TYPE(\*FNCICF). 3270 device descriptions attached to finance controllers can also be configured as SNA pass-through devices using the CRTDEV DSP and CRTDEV PRT commands.

**Note:** Finance controllers, attached finance devices, and attached 3270 devices that are configured to use SNA pass-through support must be reconfigured to allow communications between the

finance controller and the AS/400 system. To reconfigure for communications between the finance controller and the AS/400 system, you must vary off the configuration objects associated with the finance controller (line description, APPC controller, and devices) and reconfigure the controller using the CRTCTLFNC command. If the connection uses a switched SDLC line or X.25 communications, you must also delete the APPC controller description.

## Associating Finance and SNA Pass-Through Devices

SNA pass-through configuration requires that each finance device be paired with an SNA pass-through device. The logical association of the devices can be done in either of two ways:

- Specify the SNA pass-through device name: The SNA pass-through device (SNPTDEV parameter) on each device description can specify the name of the other device description. That is, the finance device description SNPTDEV parameter specifies the name of the SNA pass-through device; the SNA pass-through device SNPTDEV parameter specifies the name of the finance device.
- Specify a group of SNA pass-through devices: The SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP parameter) on each device description can specify the name of a group of devices. For example, the finance device description can specify the name of a group of SNA pass-through devices. SNA pass-through groups are defined in configuration list entries for the QSNAPASTHR configuration list.

This method allows the system to associate the finance device with any SNA pass-through device defined in the group. When the finance device is varied on, the system will select the first available SNA pass-through device listed in the group specified on the SNPTGRP parameter.

Only one configuration list of type \*SNAPASTHR is allowed on the system at one time. Use the Add Configuration List Entries (ADDCFGLE) command to define SNA pass-through groups within the QSNAPASTHR configuration list.

A finance device that specifies DEVCLS(\*SNPT), SNPTDEV(\*NONE), and SNPTGRP(\*NONE) can be associated with an SNA pass-through device only if the SNA pass-through device either specifies the name of the finance device on the SNPTDEV parameter or specifies an SNA pass-through group (SNPTGRP parameter) that includes the finance device.

See the book, *Remote Work Station Support, SC41-5402* for more information and examples of configuring SNA pass-through support.

---

## Using the Work with Table Commands to Configure Non-Intersystem Communications Function (Non-ICF) Finance

You can use the following commands to configure the Submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB) command for non-ICF finance communications. For more information about the syntax or parameters for these commands, see the *CL Reference* book.

### Work with Device Table Command

A finance device table is a list of finance devices that can be acquired by the finance job using the SBMFNCJOB command. Use the Work with Device Table (WRKDEVTBL) command to create, change, delete, or display finance device tables.

Device table updates can be used by any finance job that is submitted after all changes are done.

When you enter the WRKDEVTBL command, the Work with Device Tables display appears:

```

Work with Device Tables
Position to . . . . . _____
Type options (and Device Table), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display

Opt   Device Table   Text
-     BANKDEV1       Sample device table used with SBMFNCJOB command
-     BANKDEV2       Second sample device table
-     BANKDEV3       Third sample device table
-     BANKDEV4       Fourth sample

```

### Create a new table

Create one new table at a time by typing a 1 in the first blank line under the *Opt* column and typing in the new name.

### Change a table

Select a table to change by typing a 2 next to the table name in the list, or by typing a 2 in the first blank line under the *Opt* column and typing in the name.

### Delete one or more tables

Type a 4 next to each table you want to delete.

### Display a table

Type a 5 next to the name of the table you want to display.

The Create Device Table display appears when you select option 1 (Create) on the Work with Device Tables display:

```

Create Device Table
Device table . . . . . : BANKDEV4
Type information, press Enter.
Text . . . . .
Device
DEV1
DEV2
DEV4704
DEV3624

```

To add a device name, enter the device on one of the input lines supplied. The device name you add should have a device description (created using the CRTDEVFNC command) with the same name (DEVD parameter) and a device type of 3624 or 4704. Messages appear warning you that the device description does not yet exist, or that the device type is not 3624 or 4704, but the device name is still added to the table. You can also specify up to 50 characters of descriptive text for the new table on the line supplied.

## Work with User Table Command

The finance user table is a list of approved finance user IDs. The finance job uses these IDs to approve user IDs sent in the data stream with the INIT-SELF request from the finance controller. Finance user IDs are not related to user profiles.

Use the Work with User Table (WRKUSRTBL) command to create, change, delete, or display any

number of user tables that define the finance user IDs. Each table must have a unique name.

User table updates can be used by any finance job that is submitted after all changes are done.

When you enter the WRKUSRTBL command, the Work with User Tables display appears:

```

Work with User Tables
Position to . . . . .
Type options (and Program Table), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display

User
Opt Table Text
- TESTUSERS third sample user table
- TESTUSR1 another sample table
- TESTUSR2
- USERS1 Sample user table for SBMFNCJOB command
- USERS2 second sample user table

```

### Create a new table

Create one new table at a time by typing a 1 in the first blank line under the *Opt* column and typing in the new name.

### Change a table

Select a table to change by typing a 2 next to the table name in the list, or by typing a 2 in the first blank line under the *Opt* column and typing in the name.

### Delete one or more tables

Type a 4 next to each table you want to delete.

### Display a table

Type a 5 next to the name of the table you want to display.

The Create User Table display appears when you select option 1 (Create) on the Work with User Tables display:

```

Create User Table
User table . . . . . : TESTUSR1
Type information, press Enter.
Text . . . . .
User
ID
BOB
FRED
HANK
SUE

```

To add a user table, enter the user ID on one of the input lines supplied. You can specify up to 50 characters of descriptive text for the new table on the line supplied.

## Work with Program Table Command

The finance program table is a list of your AS/400 transaction-processing application programs, with their associated program IDs. These program IDs are included with the data in the transaction request by a finance controller. The program ID is then used to call the correct AS/400 application program to process the transaction.

Use the Work with Program Table (WRKPGMTBL) command to create, change, delete, or display, any number of program tables. Each table must have a unique name.

Program table updates can be used by any finance job that is submitted after all changes are done.

When you enter the WRKPGMTBL command, the Work with Program Tables display appears:

```

Work with Program Tables
Position to . . . . .
Type options (and Program Table), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Change 4=Delete 5=Display

Opt   Program Table   Text
-     -
-     PGM1             sample program table
-     PGM2             another sample table
-     PROGRAMS1       sample program table for SBMFNCJOB
-     PROGRAMS2       second sample program table
-     -
  
```

### Create a new table

Create one new table at a time by typing a 1 in the first blank line under the *Opt* column and typing in the new name.

### Change a table

Select a table to change by typing a 2 next to the table name in the list, or by typing a 2 in the first blank line under the *Opt* column and typing in the name.

### Delete one or more tables

Type a 4 next to each table you want to delete.

### Display a table

Type a 5 next to the name of the table you want to display.

The Create Program Table display appears when you select option 1 (Create) on the Work with Program Tables display:

```

Create Program Table
Program table . . . . : PGM1BL2
Type information, press Enter.
Text . . . . .
Program
ID   Program   Library
K001 PGM1       FINANCE
K002 PGM2       QGPL
K005 PGM3       *LIBL
  
```

Enter new program IDs and program names by typing the following information on one of the extra input lines supplied:

PROGRAM ID (required)  
 PROGRAM NAME (required)  
 LIBRARY NAME (optional - \*LIBL is default)

A message appears warning that the program or the library does not exist. However, entries are still added to the table. You can also specify up to 50 characters of descriptive text for the new table on the line supplied.



---

## Chapter 4. Running Finance Support

This chapter contains information you need to run your network, including information about the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command and the Work with Configuration Status (WRKCFGSTS) command.

---

### Varying Finance On and Off

You must define and vary on the communications configurations before using your communications applications. You can specify the configurations to be automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL) when you create your configurations. You can also use the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command or the Work with Configuration Status (WRKCFGSTS) command to vary on and off the appropriate network interface line, controller, and device descriptions.

### Using the Vary On Configuration Command

When using the VRYCFG command, specify the following parameters:

#### CFGOBJ

Specifies the name of the line, controller, or device description to be varied on or off, or a list of names of configuration objects of the *same* description type (for example, a list of line description names).

#### CFGTYPE

Specifies the type of configuration to be varied on or off. This is a required parameter. Valid entries are:

- \*CTL: Controller configuration
- \*DEV: Device configuration
- \*LIN: Line configuration

#### STATUS

Specifies the status of the configuration object. Valid entries are:

- \*ON: Object is varied on.
- \*OFF: Object is varied off.

**Note:** All devices must be varied off before the attached controller can be varied off. All controllers must be varied off before the associated line can be varied off. (This can be done by using the RANGE parameter.) A device can be varied off only when it is not allocated for an active job.

#### RANGE

Specifies what group of configuration objects should be varied on or off. Valid entries are:

- \*NET: All downline configuration objects are varied on or off. Downline objects are devices attached to a controller and controllers that are attached to a communications line in a communications configuration.
- \*OBJ: Only the specified object is varied on or off.

**Note:** When \*NET is specified, the system does the vary off procedures in the appropriate order. The objects include the configuration object or objects specified and their attached configuration objects only. For example, for a communications line, the attached objects are controllers and devices; for a controller, the attached objects are devices. Devices do not have attached objects.

#### VRYWAIT

Specifies whether the Ethernet, token-ring, X.25, or switched SDLC line description is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. The VRYWAIT parameter specifies how long the system must wait for synchronous vary on to be completed. Once completed, the ICF file can be opened and the session acquired.

- \*CFGOBJ: Specifies that the VRYWAIT parameter value on the line description is to be used.
- \*NOWAIT: Specifies that the line is to be varied on asynchronously. This signals the system not to wait for vary on completion.

- *vary-on-wait*: Specifies a value ranging from 15 through 180 seconds in 1-second intervals. The system waits until either the line is varied on or the timer expires before completing the VRYCFG command.

### ASCVRYOFF

Specifies whether the vary off is asynchronous. This parameter is not allowed when the STATUS(\*ON) parameter is specified. Valid entries are:

- \*NO: The vary off is synchronous.
- \*YES: The vary off is asynchronous.

## Using the Work with Configuration Status Command

Using this command, you access the Work with Configuration Status display.

On the Work with Configuration Status display, you can choose the following options:

- Vary on (option 1): Varies on the line, controller, or device and all of the attached controllers or devices. This is the same as using the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command with STATUS(\*ON).
- Vary off (option 2): Varies off the line, controller, or device and all of the attached controllers or devices. This is the same as using the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command with STATUS(\*OFF). You may vary off devices only if they are not allocated to an active job. Jobs can be canceled if you need to vary off a device.

For the syntax of the VRYCFG and WRKCFGSTS commands, see the *CL Reference* book. For more information about the VRYCFG and WRKCFGSTS commands, see the *Communications Management* book.

---

## Defining Communications Entries

IBM supplies two subsystem configurations to support ICF finance communications. These are QBASE, the **controlling subsystem**, and QCMN, the communications subsystem. The controlling subsystem is the interactive subsystem through which the system operator controls the system.

The communications subsystem is used when QCTL is the controlling subsystem. If either of these subsystems is active, program start requests may be accepted for finance communications.

The AS/400 system considers communications controllers to be another source of work for the subsystem. Therefore, you must use a communications entry in the subsystem description to identify the devices from which work (the program start request) can be received by the subsystem. To create subsystem descriptions using the Create Subsystem Description (CRTSBSD) command, see the *CL Reference* book.

Default communications entries are shipped with the subsystem. QBASE and QCMN subsystem descriptions are shipped with a default communications entry specified as DEV(\*ALL) and MODE(\*ANY) to allow program start requests from any ICF communications type. With the following commands, you can change these entries:

- Add Communications Entry (ADDCMNE): Adds a device or devices to the subsystem.
- Remove Communications Entry (RMVCMNE): Removes a device or devices from a subsystem.
- Change Communications Entry (CHGCMNE): Changes an existing entry for a device.

**Note:** These commands cannot change the communications entries of the subsystem if the subsystem is active.

For more information about these commands, see the *Communications Management* book. For more information about managing your subsystems, see the *Work Management* book.

---

## Starting the Finance Subsystem

The appropriate subsystem must be started if you want to use finance devices.

### Non-Intersystem Communications

**Function:** For non-ICF finance, the finance subsystem (QFNC) must be started by using the Start Subsystem (STRSBS) command before you can use the Submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB) command.

## **Intersystem Communications Function**

**Finance:** For ICF finance, the appropriate subsystem must be started before program start requests can be received from the finance controller. Use the Start Subsystem (STRSBS) command to start a subsystem to be used for ICF finance communications.



---

## Chapter 5. Writing Intersystem Communications Function Finance Application Programs

This chapter describes how an application program uses the AS/400 system, intersystem communications function (ICF) support, and finance communications to communicate with a finance controller. You can code the program using supported, high-level language programs to do the following functions:

- Start a session by opening a file and acquiring a program device, either explicitly or implicitly.
- Send and receive information by writing or reading to a program device.
- End a session by releasing the program device and closing the file.

### Notes:

1. Check the major and minor return codes, as well as any response indicators, after each operation that your program issues.

This chapter also includes a description of the read and write operations that specify a record format containing specific communications functions. Record formats can be defined using the data description specifications (DDS) keywords or system-supplied formats. For a list of DDS keywords and system-supplied formats, see Appendix A, "Language Operations, DDS Keywords, and System-Supplied Formats," or the *DDS Reference* book.

To help you write and use programs on the AS/400 system, see Appendix E, "Intersystem Communications Function Finance Example Programs."

---

### Using Intersystem Communications Function File Commands

An Operating System/400 intersystem communications function (ICF) file must be created before your application can use finance communications. For more information about the ICF file, see the book, *ICF Programming*.

The ICF file is a system object type of \*FILE with a specific user format. This format consists of a set of commands and operations. The commands allow you to manage the file attributes and allow you to create, delete, change, and display the file description. The operations allow a program to use the file.

The following commands are valid for finance communications:

#### **CRTICFF**

The Create ICF File command allows you to create an ICF file specifying file level attributes.

#### **CHGICFF**

The Change ICF File command allows you to change the file attributes of the ICF file.

#### **OVRICFF**

The Override ICF File command allows you to temporarily change the file attributes of the ICF file at run time. These changes are in effect only for the duration of the job and do not affect other users of the file.

#### **DLTOVR**

The Delete Override command deletes the effect of the OVRICFF command.

#### **DLTF**

The Delete File command deletes the file from the system and frees the storage space allocated to that file.

#### **DSPFD**

The Display File Description command displays information about the attributes of the device file.

#### **DSPFFD**

The Display File Field Description command displays field-level information for a device file.

#### **ADDICFDEVE**

The Add ICF Device Entry command adds a program device entry, with the specified device name and attributes, to the file. You can use this command many times to

add multiple program devices to the same file.

#### **CHGICFDEVE**

The Change ICF Device Entry command changes the program device entry defined with the ADDICFDEVE command.

#### **OVRICFDEVE**

The Override ICF Device Entry command overrides the attribute specified in the ADDICFDEVE command, or temporarily associates the specified program device name and attributes with the file.

This command differs from the ADDICFDEVE command in that it does not permanently change the ICF file. The association between the program device entry and the file exists only for the job in which the command runs. You can use this command many times to override multiple program device entries in the file.

#### **DLTOVRDEVE**

The Delete Override Device Entry command deletes the effect of the OVRICFDEVE command.

#### **RMVICFDEVE**

The Remove ICF Device Entry command removes one or more program device entries from the file.

#### **DSPOVR**

The Display Override command displays overrides created by the OVRICFF file command.

The program device entry associates a program device name with a device description.

The ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, and OVRICFDEVE commands use the following parameters for finance communications:

#### **FMTSLT**

Determines the format selection option. This parameter indicates the type of processing used to determine what record format to use on input operations. Finance communications supports only the program (\*PGM) and record identification (\*RECID) values of the FMTSLT parameter. For more information about the

FMTSLT parameter, see the book, *ICF Programming*.

#### **PGMDEV**

Specifies the program device name being defined (the name used by the program to do the operations). The program device name must be unique throughout all entries in the file. You can map two or more different program device names to the same communications configurations.

PGMDEV is a required parameter.

#### **RMTLOCNAME**

Specifies the **remote location** name associated with the program device. The remote location name specifies another system with which your system can communicate in an SNA network. A remote location is associated with any device description that contains the same remote location name.

You cannot configure the same remote location name in more than one device description.

The system uses the remote location name to select the device description. The RMTLOCNAME parameter does not need to exist at the time you define the program device entry; however, it must exist as a part of the device description on the system when the program is acquired. If your program is started by a program start request, a RMTLOCNAME of \*REQUESTER must be used.

RMTLOCNAME is a required parameter.

---

## **Starting a Session**

Before your program can communicate with the controller program, you must establish an ICF communications session. A communications session is a logical connection between two systems through which a finance controller program communicates with a program on an AS/400 system. This communications session is established with an open/acquire operation and is ended with a release operation or an end-of-session function or a close operation.

## Starting a Session with a 47xx or Financial Branch System Services Controller

You can start the session with the 47xx or FBSS controllers in one of two ways: by the controller sending an INIT-SELF command and then sending a program start request, or by your AS/400 program issuing an ICF Acquire operation.

The following explains how to start a controller-initiated session:

1. Start the SNA session from the controller by sending an INIT-SELF command (considered a logon request). The AS/400 system sends a BIND command to start the SNA session. On a secure AS/400 system, the BIND command is sent only if the user data field of the received INIT-SELF command contains a valid user ID and password.

The user data field may also contain a default library name. If the *library name* field is included, that library is used to search for a program that is specified in a program start request sent later by the controller (if a specific library is not specified on that request).

2. Start the ICF session and transaction by sending a program start request using an \*EXEC statement. The AS/400 finance support starts the program specified on the \*EXEC statement. The target program issues the ICF Acquire operation and establishes the session and transaction.

The following explains how to start an AS/400-initiated session:

1. Start the SNA session from your AS/400 source program by issuing an ICF Acquire operation. This is known as an unsolicited start session request because the controller does not request the session.
2. The session and transaction are established automatically.

**Starting Your Program:** Your finance programs can be started by the controller sending a program start request or by the use of a manually started program.

### **Program Start Request from the Controller:**

Typically, your program is started after a program start request is received from the controller. The program start request contains an \*EXEC request statement with a program name, an optional library name, and optional program parameters.

**Note:** Program start requests can be received after the AS/400 system sends a BIND command and before the AS/400 system sends an UNBIND command.

Additional program start requests received while a transaction program is running are treated as user data.

The syntax of the program start request is:

```
*EXEC program name[,library name] [optional data]
```

### **Program name**

Name (from 1 to 10 characters in length) of the program to be started. The program name must start in position 7. A blank must be in position 6.

### **Library name**

Name (from 1 to 10 characters in length) of the library containing the program to be started. This parameter is optional. If this name is specified on both the INIT-SELF command and the \*EXEC request statement, this library name is used for the program start request. If the library name is not specified in either place, the program must exist in a library of the job description specified in the communications entry of the subsystem in which it runs.

### **Optional data**

From 1 to 512 bytes of optional data following the program name or an optional library name. A blank must be included between the program name, or the optional library name, and the data.

**AS/400 System Started Program:** You can start the program with an AS/400 command or a command from another program running on the AS/400 system.

## Starting a Session with a 3694 Document Processor

For a 3694 processor, the session and program are both started as a result of a program start request, which is an INIT-SELF request sent by the controller. On a secure AS/400 system, this INIT-SELF must also include information for determining a user ID and password.

**Note:** ICF finance supports only target programs for the 3694 processor. The 3694 must always establish the session to start the program on the AS/400 system. The AS/400 system cannot initiate a session on the controller.

If the 3694 processor sends optional data in the user data field, there must be a minimum of 10 bytes of data in the following format:

Figure 5-1. User Data Field Information

User Data Field	Description
1	Request code.
2 through 4	User ID; these 3 characters are added to USER to form the user identifier.
5 through 8	Password.
9 through 10	These 2 characters are added to LIB to form the library name. If these characters are 00, the current library list of the sub-system containing the communications entry is used.

The name of the program to be started is specified in the destination logical unit (DLU) field of the INIT-SELF command. For more information about the INIT-SELF command format, see Figure 7-2 on page 7-7.

### Open/Acquire Operation

Communications sessions using ICF finance are always started with an acquire operation. Before any input or output operations can be directed to a program device, the program device must be acquired. Your application program uses the acquire operation to establish a session between your program and the finance controller. To be acquired, program devices must be defined to the ICF file by using one of the following commands:

- Add ICF Device Entry (ADDICFDEVE)
- Override ICF Device Entry (OVRICFDEVE)

A program device can be implicitly acquired through the open operation or explicitly acquired through the acquire operation. The acquire operation can be used many times with different program device names. When you explicitly acquire a device using the acquire operation, you identify the session you want to establish by using the same program device name on the acquire operation as you specified on the PGMDEV parameter for the ADDICFDEVE or the OVRICFDEVE command.

You must specify the RMTLOCNAME parameter on the Add or Override ICF Device Entry command. If the session is a controller-initiated session, you must specify \*REQUESTER for the RMTLOCNAME parameter. If the session is an AS/400 system-initiated session, you must assign a value for the RMTLOCNAME parameter. The parameter must match the remote location name in the device description with which you want to communicate. For more information about starting your program, see “Starting Your Program” on page 5-3.

You can use the wait file (WAITFILE) parameter of the CRTICFF, OVRICFF, or CHGICFF command to specify the maximum amount of time you want to wait for session resources to become available.

**Note:** The WAITFILE value is not used for sessions where the connection to the controller is over a switched connection, for example, a SDLC switched line, a X.25 SVC, Ethernet, or a Token-Ring connection.

### Sending Data

Data is sent to and received from the controller by using write, read, and write-with-read operations. The write operations are done using a record format. The results of these operations are sent to the program by using major and minor codes, high-level status values, and the input/output feedback area.

Finance communications buffers data. The first record and the last record of a group of records are sent to the controller prior to the completion of the output operation. However, output operations for records that are not the first or last in a group

of records are buffered by finance communications. These records are sent when the buffer becomes full, or when the last record of the group is sent.

## Write Operation

The write operation passes one or more data records from the AS/400 program to the remote controller program in this session. Finance communications determines the size of the record from the MAXLENRU parameter in the device description and will block your data into as many records as needed.

**Note:** Finance communications does not support multiple record groups for the 3694 processor.

Finance communications supports write operations while the session is invited. If the write operation ends successfully, and if the invite function is not specified on the write operation, the session is no longer invited when the write operation ends. If the write operation does not end successfully, or if the invite function was specified on the write operation, the session remains invited.

## Force-Data Function

Your program uses the force-data function to send immediately (without waiting for the buffer to become full) any data currently being held in the buffer. Any data specified on the same operation as the force-data request is also sent. If data is not specified on a write operation with the force-data function, a null record is sent.

For more information about buffering data, see “Buffering” on page 7-1.

## End-Of-Group Function

Use the end-of-group (ENDGRP) function to indicate the end of a user-defined group of records. When the ENDGRP function is issued, the control of the session goes back to a contention state. Then, either the AS/400 system program or the controller program can send data. When the ENDGRP function is used, finance communications requires a response from the finance controller to the group just sent. Control is not returned to the application program until a response is received.

**Note:** This function does not apply for a 3694 controller.

## Function-Management-Header Function

Use the function-management-header function to send control information to the controller program about the data following the function-management-header. You must designate data on a write operation that specifies the function-management-header function. Your program is responsible for creating the function-management-header.

---

## Receiving Data

You can use the read and read-from-invited-program-device operations to receive data. When your program receives data with a read or read-from-invited-program-devices operation, all the records of the group are given to your program. A read operation does not end until the entire group of records is received by the finance communications support.

For 47xx and FBSS controllers, the read operation also closes a partially sent group of records. If a group of records is implicitly closed by a read operation, a response from the controller program to the group of records being sent is not required.

## Read Operation

Your program uses the read operation to obtain data from the controller. This operation causes finance communications to obtain data from the controller program with which your program is communicating. The read operation causes your program to wait for the data if it is not immediately available. Your program receives control when the data is available. The READ operation waits until a complete group of records is received. If an SNA Cancel command is received, the data is discarded and the read operation waits for the next complete group of records.

Finance communications always waits until an entire group of records is received before returning control to your program. If the length of the field in the record format you are using is large enough, the maximum data length that can be

received is the value you specified in the MAXRCDLEN parameter of the Create ICF File (CRTICFF), Change ICF File (CHGICFF), and Override ICF File (OVRICFF) commands. If the format you are using is not large enough, you receive an error return code.

You do not need to issue an invite function before a read operation to receive data. However, if a program device has an outstanding invite to which a read is issued, the read completes the invite and receives the data.

**Note:** The read operation obtains data from a specified program device while the read-from-invited-program-devices allows data to come from any previously invited program device.

When a group of records is partially sent by your program, a read operation or a write-with-read operation that does not explicitly specify the end-of-group function implicitly sends the end-of-group function. When the group is closed implicitly, no response is required from the controller.

**Note:** A response is always required for a system monitor session, regardless of whether the group was implicitly or explicitly closed.

## Invite Function

The invite function prepares your program to receive data. You must perform an output operation with the INVITE DDS keyword or with a system-supplied format to issue an invite function. You can combine additional output functions or data with the invite function. Your program can continue processing after issuing the invite request and does not need to wait for the data to arrive.

If a group of records was partially sent by your program, combining additional output functions or data with the invite function causes an implicit end-of-group function to be sent. If the end-of-group function is not explicitly specified (by using the end-of-group DDS keyword) with the invite function, a response to the group of records is not required.

**Note:** For a system monitor session, a response is required regardless of whether the end-of-group function was implicitly or explicitly specified.

Your program must issue a read-from-invited-program-devices operation or read operation to obtain the data.

## Read-from-Invited-Program-Devices Operation

The **read-from-invited-program-devices operation** is an input operation that waits for input from any one of the invited program devices for a user-specified time. The read-from-invited-program-devices operation follows the invite function. After issuing an invite function, use the read-from-invited-program-devices operation to receive data from any previously invited program devices. The operation always ends when any of the invited program devices have received a complete group of records, or if the time limit set by the timer function has elapsed.

## Waiting for a Display File, an ICF File, and a Data Queue

You can use data queues for a program that waits for data on a display file, an ICF file, and a data queue at the same time (in any combination). When you specify the DTAQ parameter for the following commands:

- Create Display File (CRTDSPF)
- Change Display File (CHGDSPF)
- Override Display File (OVRDSPF)
- Create ICF File (CRTICFF)
- Change ICF File (CHGICFF)
- Override ICF File (OVRICFF)

you can indicate a data queue that will have entries placed on it when either of the following occurs:

- An enabled command key or Enter key is pressed from an invited display device.
- Data becomes available from an invited ICF session.

By using the IBM-supplied QSNDDTAQ program, jobs running on the system can also place entries on the same data queue as the one specified in the DTAQ parameter.

For an ICF file or display file, the application program uses the IBM-supplied QRCVDTAQ program to receive each entry placed on the data queue and then processes the entry based on

whether it was placed there by the display file, by an ICF file, or by the QSNDDTAQ program. For a display file, the application then issues a read or read-from-invited-program-devices operation to receive the data. For more information on the QRCVDTAQ function and syntax, and examples of waiting on one or more files and a data queue, see the *CL Programming* book.

The display file or ICF file entry that is put on the data queue is 80 characters in length and contains the field attributes described in Figure 5-2. Therefore, the data queue that is specified using the commands listed above must have a length of at least 80 characters.

Entries placed on the data queue by jobs using QSNDDTAQ are defined by the user.

Figure 5-2. Display File and ICF File Entry Field Attributes

Position	Data Type	Meaning
1 through 10	Character	The type of file that placed the entry on the data queue. This field can have one of two values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*ICFF (ICF file)</li> <li>*DSPF (display file)</li> </ul> <p>If the job receiving the data from the data queue has only one display file or one ICF file open, then this is the only field that needs to be used to determine what type of entry has been received from the data queue.</p>
11 through 12	Binary	Unique identifier for the file. The value of the identifier is the same as the value in the open feedback area for the file. This field should be used by the program receiving the entry from the data queue only if more than one file with the same name is placing entries on the data queue.
13 through 22	Character	The name of the display or ICF file. This is the name of the file actually opened after all overrides have been processed and is the same as the file name found in the open feedback area for the file. This field should be used by the program receiving the entry from the data queue only if more than one display file or ICF file is placing entries on the data queue.
23 through 32	Character	The library where the file is located. This is the name of the library after all overrides have been processed and is the same as the library name found in the open feedback area for the file. This field should be used by the program receiving the entry from the data queue only if more than one display file or ICF file is placing entries on the data queue.
33 through 42	Character	The program device name after all overrides have been processed. This name is the same as that found in the program device definition list of the open feedback area. For file type *DSPF, this is the name of the display device where the command or Enter key was pressed. For file type *ICFF, this is the name of the program device where data is available. This field should be used by the program receiving the entry from the data queue only if the file that placed the entry on the data queue has more than one device or session invited prior to receiving the data queue entry.
43 through 80	Character	Reserved.

## Notifying the Remote Program of Problems

Use the fail, cancel, and negative-response functions to inform the remote program about any errors in the data being sent or received.

### Fail Function

Use the fail function to indicate an error has occurred when sending or receiving data.

If a program that is sending data issues a fail function, this indicates that errors exist in the data

sent. A cancel indication is sent to the controller program.

You can use the fail function if your program receives data and finds an error in the received data. After finding the error, your program should issue the fail function as the next operation. A negative response with a sense code of

08110000 is sent to the controller from the AS/400 system.

## Cancel Function

If you are sending data and decide to end a partially sent group of records, you can use the cancel function to cancel a group of records providing you have not sent the end-of-group indicator. Any buffered data is sent before the cancel request is sent.

The cancel function is not valid for the 3694 processor.

## Negative-Response Function

If you are receiving data, use the negative-response function to inform the remote program that the data it sent contained an error.

Using a negative-response function is similar to issuing a fail function when receiving data, except that you can also include eight characters of sense data with the negative-response function. The sense data tells the sending system about the error in the data you received. The first two characters of the sense data must be either 10 or 08 or the first four characters must be 0000. All characters must be a value from 0 through 9, from A through F, or from a through f. For more information about sense data, see the *Systems Network Architecture Reference Summary* book.

The sense data accompanying the negative response goes to the normal output buffer. No other data can be sent with a negative-response function. If a sense code is not specified, a default sense code of 08110000 is used.

---

## Using Additional Functions and Operations

The following functions give you additional control over the finance operations.

## Cancel-Invite Function

If a program device is invited, you can use the cancel-invite function to cancel the invite function if data has not been received for the invited-program device. The cancel-invite function allows your program to cancel an invite operation, after which you can issue an input or output operation. If finance communications has already received data for the program device from the controller, the cancel-invite function is rejected with a 0412 return code.

## Timer Function

Your program can use the timer function to set a timer and wait for it to end before performing some specified function. The timer function specifies an interval of time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) to wait before your program receives a timer-expired return code (0310).

Your program continues to run and all operations are valid during the time interval. To determine if the time limit set by the timer function elapsed, your program must use the read-from-invited-program-devices operation after issuing the timer function.

For more information about the timer function, see the *ICF Programming* book.

## Get-Attributes Operation

You can use the get-attributes operation at any time after the file has been opened to determine the status of a program device. If the program device is not acquired, the information is obtained from the program device entry defined with the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command.

---

## Ending a Session

The AS/400 application program must end the ICF finance session by using a release operation or an end-of-session function. Ending an ICF session does not necessarily affect the SNA session.

If the SNA session was established as a result of the remote system sending an INIT-SELF request, the SNA session may still be intact after your program ends the ICF finance session.

If the SNA session was established as a result of a source program issuing an ICF Acquire operation (an unsolicited start session request), the SNA session ends when the source program ends the ICF finance session.

The controller may request that the SNA session end by sending a TERM-SELF command, a Request Shutdown (RSHUTD) command, or an UNBIND command.

If no ICF session exists on the SNA session, you can end the SNA session by varying off the device using the VRYCFG command. For more information about SNA considerations, see “Systems Network Architecture (SNA)” on page 7-7.

## Release Operation

For a source program, you can explicitly release a program device from an ICF file by using the release operation, or you can implicitly release the device by closing the file. If you release the program device, you must acquire it again before you can issue input/output operations. The release operation is accepted *only* if the program is not invited, if the last write operation contained an end-of-group indicator, and if no more data is waiting to be read.

For a target program, the release operation ends the logical connection between your program and the remote controller program. The program, or another program in the same job, can establish the connection again by acquiring the program device again. The communications session, including the state of the session, remains intact.

## End-of-Session Function

The end-of-session function always ends the finance session. When your program issues an end-of-session (EOS) function, finance communications ends the program’s attachment to the session and frees the resources used during the session. Those resources are then made available to other programs waiting to establish a session. If you issue an end-of-session function when either your system or the controller program is sending or receiving data, finance communications still ends the session.

**Note:** The end-of-session function always ends the session if it exists. The only possible return

codes from an end-of-session function are 0000 (normal end) or 830B (program device not acquired).

## Close Operation

The processing done by the close operation depends on whether or not the file is shared. If the file is not shared, the file resources allocated by the open operation are deallocated and returned to the system.

If the file is shared, the program cannot do input/output operations on the file. Other programs that have the file open can still use the file.

If a close operation is successful, only an open operation is allowed to be used with the file. If the close operation fails, the program should issue the close operation a second time. A second close operation is always successful.

For a target program, the close operation ends the logical connection between your program and the remote controller program. The program or another program in the same job can establish the connection again by opening the file and acquiring the program device again. The communications session, including the state of the session, remains intact.

---

## Using Response Indicators

**Response indicators** are specified in a 1-character field that is passed with an input record from the system to a program to provide information about the data record or actions taken by the work station user. To determine which response indicators to use when your program does a read operation, consider the following:

- What data was received from the remote program?
- What does the remote program expect of your program?
- What will be the next operation from your program?

Response indicators are only effective for input operations or a combined output, then input operation. They have no effect on an output operation.

tion. You can use multiple response indicators for a single input operation.

## Receive End-of-Group

Use the receive end-of-group (RCVENDGRP) response indicator to determine if your program received a group of records. You receive one end-of-group record only once per group, and only one record contains the end-of-group indication. The major return code can be either 00, 02, or 03 and the minor return code is 03 or 07.

## Receive Function-Management-Header

Use the receive function-management-header (RCVFMH) indicator to determine if your program received a function-management-header indicator. The major return code is 00 and the minor return code is 07 for the function-management-header indicator.

## Receive Negative-Response

Use the receive negative-response (RCVNEGRSP) indicator to determine if an error exists in data that your program has sent. The major return code is 83 and the minor return code is 19 for the data sent by the RCVNEGRSP indicator.

---

## Using Input/Output Feedback Area

The input/output (I/O) feedback area contains the results of read and write operations for your finance application programs as communicated by ICF return codes. This feedback area consists of two parts:

- A common input/output feedback area containing information affecting all communications types
- A file-dependent input/output feedback area containing information affecting one or more communications types

Offset 38, in the file-dependent part of the I/O feedback area, applies to finance. This field contains negative-response error data. For return code 8319, this area contains sense data indi-

cating the reason the operation failed. For more information about sense codes, see the book *SNA Formats*.

For more information about the input/output feedback area, see the *ICF Programming* book.

---

## Using Return Codes

After an operation ends, a return code (and a high-level language file status) is sent to your application. This return code indicates if your operation ended successfully. Exception messages can also be issued along with the return code. For more information about return codes, see Appendix B, "Return Codes, Messages, and Sense Codes." For more information about the high-level file status, see the appropriate language reference book.

**Note:** ILE C/400 language does not use high-level file status. However, your ILE C/400 program can use the `errno.h` statement to check for any I/O exceptions that may occur and to retrieve any exception data associated with the error. Your program should check the return code to determine the following:

- Status of operation just ended
- Operation to be done next

For example, when issuing a read operation, a major return code of 00 on an input operation indicates that the operation ended successfully.

Along with this major code, you can also receive one of the following minor return codes from finance communications:

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 01 | Indicates your program completed a successful invite function.                                     |
| 03 | Indicates that your program has received a group of records.                                       |
| 07 | Indicates that a function-management-header was received by your program in this group of records. |

Another example is a major code of 83, which indicates an error was found that could be recoverable. Different minor codes can be returned with this major code, just as with major return code 00. For example, if your program receives a return code of 831C, this means your program failed to correctly process a return code to a previous write operation. Data was available to be

received. To correct the problem, issue an input operation to receive the data.

Your program should check ICF return codes when every operation ends to be certain that the

operation completes successfully or that appropriate recovery action was taken.

For a description of return codes that can be returned to your finance application, see Appendix B, "Return Codes, Messages, and Sense Codes."



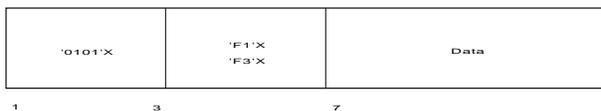
# Chapter 6. Writing Non-Intersystem Communications Function Application Programs

The information in this chapter is intended to help the customer write finance application programs using the non-ICF interface. It contains general-use programming interfaces, which allow the customer to write programs that use the services of the OS/400 program.

This chapter describes starting a non-ICF finance application program using the Submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB) command. It also discusses using finance input/output manager (FIOM) and user-defined data stream (UDDS).

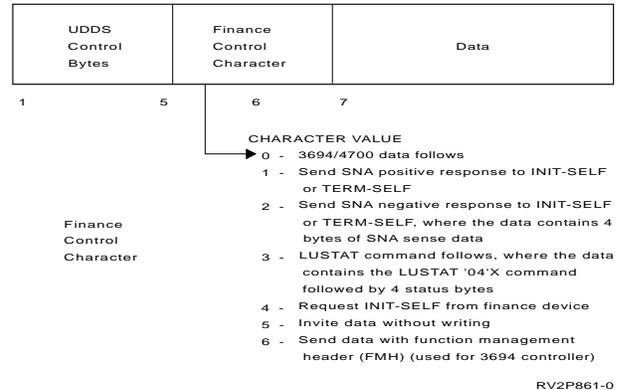
Using non-ICF finance represents three levels of support, with the SBFMNCJOB command providing the most support. Your application programs are not required to do any communications operations, since non-ICF finance communicates through a display file using UDDS. UDDS gives your program total control of the data stream. Using FIOM allows your program to communicate with finance devices by calling input/output (I/O) routines rather than doing communications operations.

Figure 6-1 shows the input data format for non-ICF finance. The incoming data contains a 3-byte header. The outgoing data format for non-ICF finance must contain UDDS control bytes and a 4700 finance control byte, as shown in Figure 6-2.



RV2P862-0

Figure 6-1. Incoming Data Control Bytes



RV2P861-0

Figure 6-2. Outgoing Data Control Bytes

Figure 6-3 shows the operations you can do with each method without directly specifying the operation in your program.

Figure 6-3. Operation Capabilities for Non-ICF Finance

Operation	SBMFNCJOB	FIOM	UDDS
Open file	Yes	No	No
Acquire devices	Yes	No	No
Handle INIT-SELF and TERM-SELF requests	Yes	No	No
Build and format data stream	Yes	Yes	No
Release devices	Yes	No	No
Close file	Yes	No	No
Error recovery	Yes	No	No

For information concerning programming, security considerations and procedures for non-ICF communications, see Chapter 7, "Finance Considerations."

## Using the Submit Finance Job Command

This section describes the SBFMNCJOB command, including how and when to use it. Processing examples and information describing how to set up a device, user, and program tables are

included. These tables are used by the SBMFNCJOB command. Error handling is also discussed. For more information and a syntax diagram of the SBMFNCJOB command, see the *CL Reference* book.

A finance job started with the SBMFNCJOB command is an interface between the AS/400 finance application programs and the 4701 or 4702 controller application programs.

Use the SBMFNCJOB command if all of the following situations exist:

- The AS/400 system communicates with a 4701 or 4702 finance controller.
- A finance device table and a finance program table have been defined (defining a finance user table is optional) using the WRKDEVTBL and WRKPGMTBL commands as described in “Work with Device Table Command” on page 3-5 and in “Work with Program Table Command” on page 3-7.
- The device types 3277, 3278, or 3279 are not entered in your device table.
- The USER parameter supplied on the job description, under which the finance job runs, is USER (QFNC). Specify this parameter using either the Create Job Description (CRTJOB) or Change Job Description (CHGJOB) command. For more information about these commands, see the *CL Reference* book.
- The 4701 or 4702 controller application program sends data, or transactions, first and expects to receive data back.
- The 4701 or 4702 controller application program passes data in the proper format, as described in “Processing Transactions” on page 6-6.

The SBMFNCJOB command submits a batch job to the QFNC subsystem through the QFNC job queue. This batch job does the following:

- Acquires the devices in the device table.
- Invites these devices to allow data to be received from them.
- Verifies that the user ID received with the INIT-SELF request matches an entry in the

finance user table. This applies only if a user table was created and its name was specified in the SBMFNCJOB command.

- Calls the program requested by the finance controller to process the transaction if the program is specified in the program table.
- Returns data formatted by your AS/400 application to the finance controller.
- Releases the device when your finance controller requests a session end.

## Parameters

When using the SBMFNCJOB command, specify the following parameters:

### DEVTBL

Specifies the name of the device table that the finance job uses to determine which 4704 or 3624 devices the finance job controls. This is a required parameter.

### PGMTBL

Specifies the name of the program table the finance job uses to determine, from the program ID (sent in the data stream with a finance transaction), which system user program names process the finance transaction. This is a required parameter.

### USRTBL

Specifies the name of the user table that the finance job uses to verify a finance user when a finance sign-on is received.

### JOB NAME

Specifies the job name that is associated with the submitted finance job. The possible values are:

- **QFNCJOB**: The job is submitted as QFNCJOB.
- **Job\_name**. Specify the user-defined job name that is associated with the submitted finance job.

### JOB

Specifies the name of the job description the finance job uses.

### MSGQ

Specifies the name of the message queue, if any, to which messages are sent while the finance job is running.

## Error Handling

This section describes error handling support for a finance job started with the SBMFNCJOB command.

**Input/Output:** Finance support attempts error recovery whenever a finance job receives an I/O exception. When an I/O exception signals a finance job, the major/minor return code is retrieved from the message to determine the potential of recovery from the error. Recoverable errors alert the finance job to try recovery. If successful, processing continues normally. If unsuccessful, further action depends on the nature of the error.

Device errors result in the release of the affected device and continued processing of other devices associated with the job. However, if recovery is not successful, the controller or line errors end the job.

When a permanent I/O error is received, that error is handled the same as an unsuccessful recovery. Device failures cause the release of the affected device but communication with remaining devices is continued. If other I/O exceptions are too severe to be handled within the job, the job ends.

**Non-Input/Output:** For a finance job, the SBMFNCJOB command handles non-I/O errors as most AS/400 jobs are handled. If an error occurs, a message is sent to the message queue associated with the finance job. The SBMFNCJOB command also allows you to specify the name of the message queue where you want certain informational messages sent. Messages sent to this finance queue relate to general error conditions that happen when the finance job runs.

Some of the informational messages include:

CPI8372 - ERRORS OCCURRED DURING THE START OF FINANCE JOB

CPI8379 - FINANCE TRANSACTION FAILED

CPI8380 - FINANCE DEVICE FAILED

CPI8394 - PROGRAM ID NOT IN PROGRAM TABLE

This additional message queue allows you to supervise the status of your finance jobs more effectively.

For additional information about AS/400 finance support messages, see the online message help information.

## Supervising Finance Jobs

To supervise finance jobs, you can do the following:

- Specify MSGQ (\*NONE) on the SBMFNCJOB command when you submit a job. Then, if an error occurs when starting finance support, a message appears in the message queue.
- Use the Work with Configuration Status (WRKCFGSTS) command to ensure that all devices allocated to a finance job have been successfully acquired.
- Use the Work with Job Queue (WRKJOBQ) command to display any finance jobs that have been submitted and are waiting to run when the QFNC finance controller is inactive:  

```
WRKJOBQ JOBQ(QGPL/QFNC)
```
- Use the Work with Active Job (WRKACTJOB) command to display and change the status and performance information for submitted finance jobs:  

```
WRKACTJOB SBS(QFNC)
```
- Use the Display Job Log (DSPJOBLOG) command, with the job names as parameters, to display messages held in the job log when running your finance jobs.

For an explanation of the format and presentation of the IBM-supplied messages and the complete finance support message texts, see the online messages.

For more information about these commands, see the *CL Reference* book and *Work Management* book.

The SBMFNCJOB command has a JOB parameter that makes supervising and canceling finance jobs easier. Use this parameter to supply unique names for your finance jobs so that you can easily distinguish them from other jobs in your system.

## Data Flow Examples

The following figures show data flow examples when using the SBMFNCJOB command.

Figure 6-4 on page 6-4 shows a finance job verifying that the user ID received from the controller application exists in the user table associated with that job.

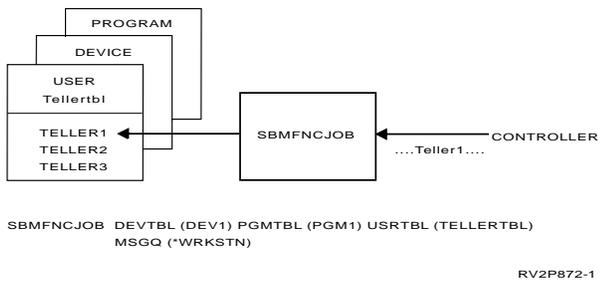


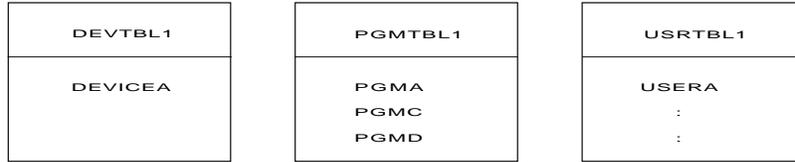
Figure 6-4. INIT-SELF Request Approved by the User Table

Figure 6-4 shows how a user ID sent in the INIT-SELF data stream is validated using the user table named on the SBMFNCJOB command parameter.

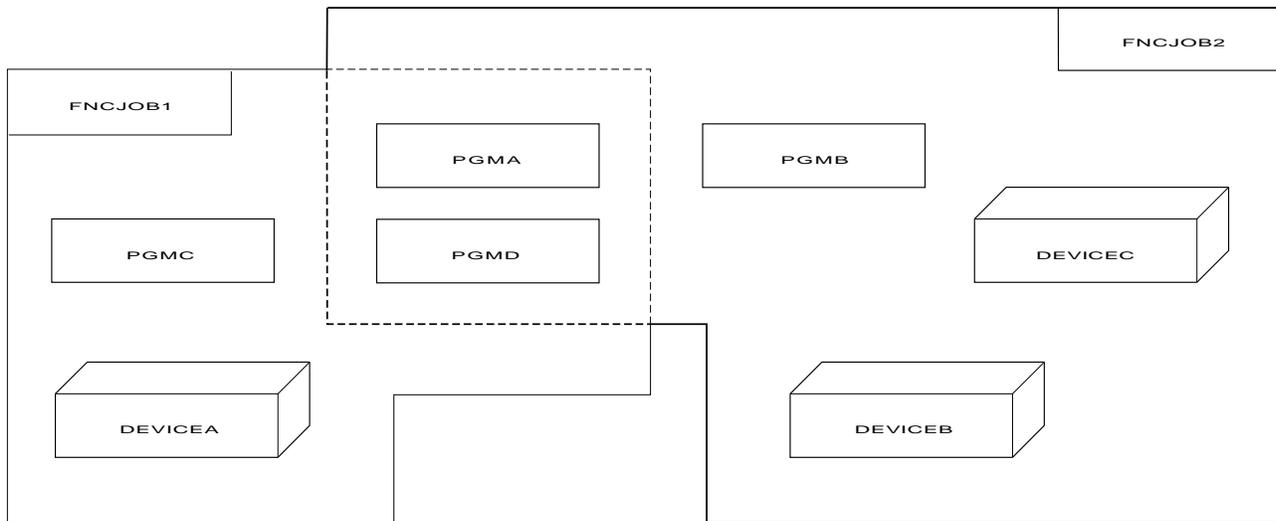
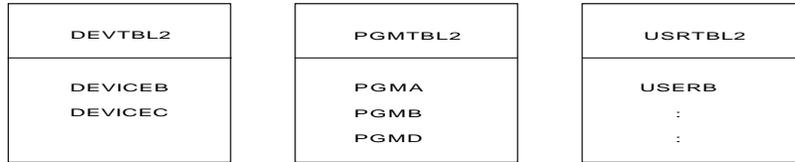
Figure 6-5 on page 6-5 represents an environment in which more than one finance job is submitted. The figure shows that two finance jobs control the finance devices. The finance jobs share certain application programs but cannot share devices.

Notice in Figure 6-5 that DEVICEA is acquired by FNCJOB1 and devices DEVICEB and DEVICES are acquired by FNCJOB2. The two finance jobs cannot share devices. Even if only one device name is specified in two device tables, only one finance job can acquire that device. However, finance jobs can share application programs. The two finance jobs share programs PGMA and PGMD in Figure 6-5 on page 6-5.

SBMFNCJOB DEVTBL (DEVTBL1) PGM TBL (PGMTBL1) USRTBL (USRTBL1) JOB (FNCJOB1)  
 JOB (QFNC) MSGQ (\*WRKSTN)



SBMFNCJOB DEVTBL (DEVTBL2) PGM TBL (PGMTBL2) USRTBL (USRTBL2) JOB (FNCJOB2)  
 JOB (FNCJOB2) MSGQ (FNCQ)



RV2P874-0

Figure 6-5. Two Finance Jobs Control the Finance Devices

Figure 6-6 shows how a transaction sent in a data stream from the controller application, with the finance job calling the requested transaction processing program, can be handled.

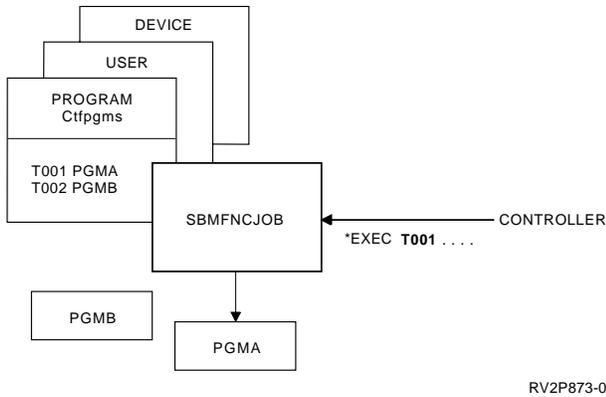


Figure 6-6. Controller Processing Transaction T001

In Figure 6-6, the controller requests processing of transaction T001. The SBMFNCJOB interface determines from the program table that the AS/400 system application PGMA should process the transaction.

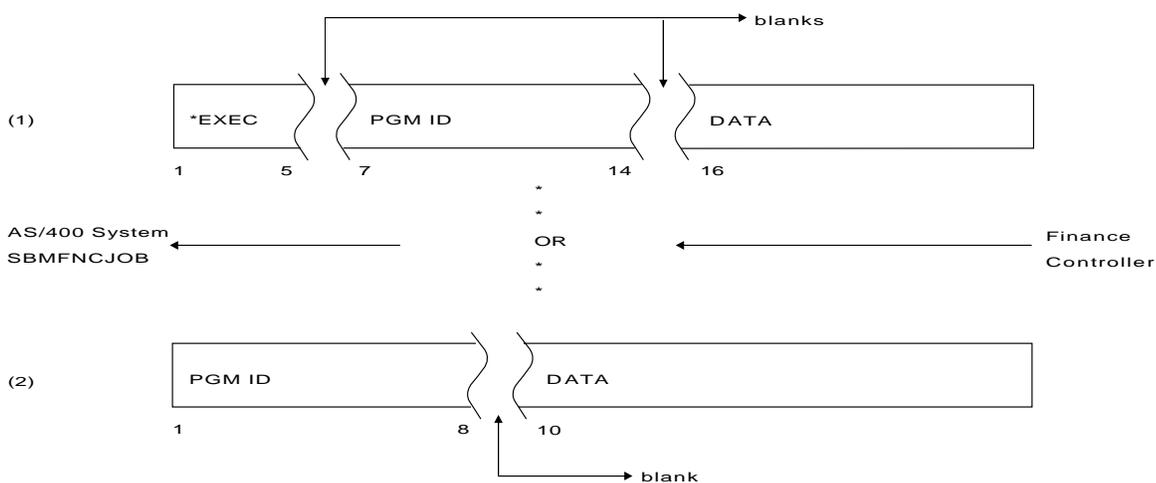
## Processing Transactions

By using the SBMFNCJOB command, financial transactions can be processed from the 4701 or 4702 controller on the AS/400 system, or from the AS/400 system on the 4701 or 4702 controller. This topic describes how each process occurs.

**Sending Data from the Finance Controller to the AS/400 System:** When you use the SBMFNCJOB command, the finance controller application program must use one of the data stream formats shown in Figure 6-7.

Figure 6-7 shows two data streams being sent from the finance controller. These data streams represent the two formats accepted by the finance job. The first data stream format contains the characters \*EXEC, followed by a single blank, a program ID, another blank, and data. The second format has no \*EXEC characters; this data stream begins with the program ID, which is again followed by a single blank and data.

When you use either data format, the program ID (PGM ID) can be of variable length from 1 to 8 characters and must be followed by a single blank. A maximum of 512 bytes of data is allowed per transaction.



RSL5055-3

Figure 6-7. Format of Data Streams When Using the SBMFNCJOB Command

When the finance job receives the data stream from the finance controller, it uses the finance program table you created to determine which of your AS/400 application programs to call. Your AS/400 application program is passed through the following SBMFNCJOB parameters:

**device name**

A character variable, 10 bytes in length, representing the name of the 3624 or 4704 device sending the data.

**data length**

A decimal field, 15 bytes in length with 5 decimal positions, containing the length of the data received.

**data**

A character variable, 512 bytes in length, containing the data received from the finance controller. The data length parameter determines the actual length of the finance data in the data parameter.

Figure 6-8 shows the expected parameters.

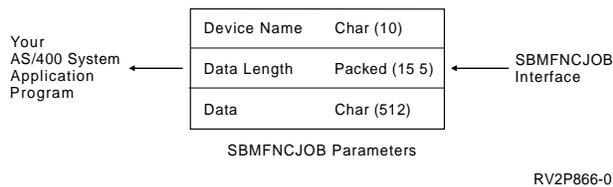


Figure 6-8. Parameters Expected by the AS/400 Application Program

**Note:** The maximum size of a character variable (referred to in Figure 6-8) might be restricted to fewer than 512 bytes by the high-level language in which your application programs are written. If so, see the programmer’s guide for the programming language you are using, or the user’s guide for the controller application to ensure that the controller does not send more data than your AS/400 application program can receive.

**Sending Data from the AS/400 System to the Finance Controller:**

To send data from your AS/400 application program back to the finance controller application program:

1. Set the data length parameter to the length of the data you want to send.

2. Move your new data into the data parameter.

If you do not want to send data back to the finance controller application program, set the data length parameter to 0 bytes.

**Using Finance Input/Output Manager**

This section describes the finance input/output manager (FIOM) call, including how and when you can use it. Processing specifications and error handling are also discussed.

FIOM is a flexible tool for use in a variety of finance environments. FIOM supplies a high-level connection to UDDS communications for AS/400 finance support users. It simplifies logical unit 0 (LU0) communications between your AS/400 transaction application program and the controller application program. FIOM is an alternative to transparent UDDS communications when you want direct conversation between your AS/400 transaction-processing application program and the finance controller application.

The FIOM support formats, sends, and receives UDDS. Figure 6-9 and Figure 6-10 on page 6-8 compare communications using UDDS and FIOM. In transparent UDDS communications, shown in Figure 6-9, your AS/400 application program communicates with the controller application using SNA LU0 protocols. Data streams must be framed in UDDS control information.

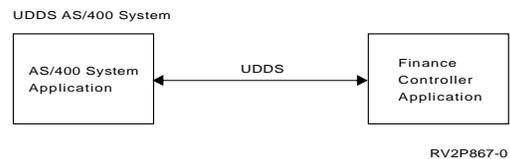


Figure 6-9. Transparent UDDS Communications

FIOM makes this communication easier as shown in Figure 6-10 on page 6-8. Information you supply to the FIOM routines allows for UDDS communication, yet removes many of the requirements for formatting and sending UDDS in your high-level application.

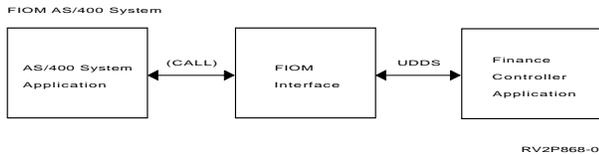


Figure 6-10. UDDS Communications with FIOM

## Finance Input/Output Manager Routines

FIOM is called by your program. **FIOM** consists of four routines that can be called as external sub-routines by your application programs to do I/O operations on a finance device that is configured as a non-ICF device. Each of the four routines accepts the parameters you supply and then performs the input/output (I/O) functions.

The following discussions supply a description of each routine. Each of the four FIOM routines discussed has an associated DATA parameter.

The DATA parameter for the following four routines allows a 512-byte field. However, an ILE RPG/400 program sets the maximum length of a character field at a value of 256 bytes. To determine the maximum length of data that can actually be sent for your application programs, see the appropriate programmer's guide.

**QFN-Write Routine:** The QFN-write (QFNWRT) routine accepts data from your AS/400 application program and sends the formatted data to the finance device you specify.

The following formats for the input parameters are passed to the QFNWRT routine:

### Device ID

A 10-byte character field specifying the name of the finance device to receive the data.

### Data length

A decimal field containing the data length to be written. The data length is defined as 15 bytes with 5 decimal positions. The maximum data length is 512 bytes.

### Data

A character field containing data to be written to the device. The format of the data depends on the value assigned to the data type parameter. If the value of the data type is 0, the format of the data depends on protocols

established for communications between your AS/400 application and the controller application program. If the value of the data type is 1, QFNWRT ignores the data parameter because the data stream being sent to the controller application has a specific, predetermined format. Other data type values, 2 and 6, correspond to data stream formats that you define to satisfy both SNA and AS/400 application program requirements.

### Data type

A 1-byte character field that contains the type of data (4700 control character) written to the finance device. Valid data types are:

- 0** 3694, 4701, and 4702
- 1** Positive response
- 2** Negative response, with the data parameter containing a minimum of 2 bytes of status code followed by sense data
- 6** Send 3694 data type with function-management-header

The following example is a call to the QFNWRT routine from an ILE RPG/400 program:

```
CALL 'QFNWRT'
PARM          WSID    10
PARM          SNDLEN 155
PARM          DATA   256
PARM          WRTTYP  1
```

**QFN-Write/Invite Routine:** The QFN-write/invite (QFNWRTI) routine works in the same manner as the QFNWRT routine, and also invites a response from the finance device.

The following formats of the input parameters are passed to the QFNWRTI routine:

### Device ID

A 10-byte character field specifying the name of the finance device to receive the data and to be invited for communication.

### Data length

A decimal field containing the length of the data to be written. The data length is defined as 15 bytes with 5 decimal positions. The maximum data length is 512 bytes.

### Data

A character field containing data to be written to the device. The format of this data

depends on the value assigned to the data type parameter. If the value of the data type is 0, the format of the data depends on protocols established for communications between your AS/400 application and the controller application program. If the value of the data type is 4 or 5, the data parameter is ignored by the QFNWRTI routine because the data stream being sent to the controller application has a specific, predetermined format. Other data type values, 3 and 6, correspond to data stream formats that you define to satisfy both SNA and AS/400 application program requirements.

### Data type

A 1-byte character field containing the type of data (4700 control character) written to the finance device. Valid data types are:

- 0** 3694, 4701, and 4702
- 3** LUSTAT command follows, with the data parameter containing the LUSTAT X'04' command, followed by a minimum of 2 bytes of status
- 4** Request INIT-SELF command from finance device
- 5** Invite the finance device without writing data to the device
- 6** Send 3694 data type with the function-management-header

This is an example of a call to a QFNWRTI routine from an ILE RPG/400 program:

```
CALL 'QFNWRTI'
  PARM          WSID      10
  PARM          SNDLEN   155
  PARM          DATA    256
  PARM          WRTTYP   1
```

**QFN-Read Routine:** The QFN-read (QFNREAD) routine accepts data sent from a specific finance display in response to an invite operation sent by the QFNWRTI routine.

The following parameter formats are passed to the QFNREAD routine:

### Device ID

A 10-byte character input field specifying the name of the finance device from which to read.

### Data length

A decimal output field containing the length of the data read. The data length is defined as 15 bytes with 5 decimal positions. The maximum data length is 512 bytes.

**Note:** The data length parameter must be started by your application program and must contain a valid packed decimal (15 5) number before the QFNREAD routine is called.

### Data

A character output field containing the data read from the finance device. The format of this data depends on the parameter value of the data type. If the value of the data type is 1, the format of the data depends on protocols established for communications between your AS/400 application and the controller application program. If the value of data type is 3, the data stream returned to the AS/400 application has a specific, predetermined format.

**Note:** The data parameter must represent a field in your application program that is large enough to contain the expected input data. If the receiving field is not large enough, adjacent data space can be overwritten with financial data.

### Data type

A 1-byte output character field containing the type of data (4700 control character) read from the finance device. Valid data types are:

- 1** 3694, 4701, and 4702 (no function-management-header)
- 3** Function-management-header and data to follow (INIT-SELF, TERM-SELF, or 3694, 4701, and 4702 data)

This is an example of a call to a QFNREAD routine from an ILE RPG/400 program:

```
CALL 'QFNREAD'
  PARM          WSID      10
  PARM          RCVLEN   155
  PARM          DATA    256
  PARM          RDTYP    1
```

**QFN-Read/Invited Routine:** The QFN-read/invited (QFNREADI) routine accepts input from any one of the invited finance devices associated with the finance job, returning the data to your application along with the name of the device from which it was received.

The following parameter formats are passed to the QFNREADI routine:

**Device ID**

A 10-byte output character field that specifies the name of the finance device from which data was read.

**Data length**

A decimal output field containing the length of the data that was read. The data length is defined as 15 bytes with 5 decimal positions. The maximum data length is 512 bytes.

**Note:** The data length parameter must be started by your application program and must contain a valid packed decimal (15 5) number before QFNREADI is called.

**Data**

A character output field containing the data read from the finance device. The format of this data depends on the value of the data type parameter. If the value of the data type is 1, the format of the data depends on protocols established for communications between your AS/400 application and the controller application program. If the value of the data type is 3, the data stream returned to the AS/400 application has a specific, predetermined format.

**Note:** The data parameter must represent a field in your application program that is large enough to contain the expected input data. If the receiving field is not large enough, adja-

cent data space can be overwritten with financial data.

**Data type**

A 1-byte character output field that contains the type of data (4700 control character) read from the finance device. Valid data types are:

- 1 3694, 4701, and 4702 data
- 3 Function-management-header and data to follow (INIT-SELF, TERM-SELF, or 3694, 4701, and 4702 data)

This is an example of a call to a QFNREADI routine from an RPG/400 program:

```
CALL 'QFNREADI'  
PARM          WSID      10  
PARM          RCVLEN   155  
PARM          DATA    256  
PARM          RDTYP    1
```

**Error Handling**

Any errors received by the FIOM routines during transaction processing produce diagnostic messages describing the errors. The CPF8390 escape message appears after these messages. For example, if the FIOM routines receive an I/O error, the diagnostic message CPD8289 (I/O errors occurred) is signaled and the escape message CPF8390 (errors occurred when running the program) is sent. Figure 6-11 on page 6-11 shows a list of the message identifiers sent by the FIOM routines.

The ability of your application program to handle error conditions depends on the language in which the program is written. For specific error-handling capabilities and error-recovery procedures for ICF finance, see the programmer's guide for the language.

Figure 6-11. FIOM Error Messages

Message ID	Message Description	QFNWRT <sup>1</sup>	QFNWRTI <sup>1</sup>	QFNREAD <sup>1</sup>	QFNREADI <sup>1</sup>
CPD8280	Device not found	X	X	X	
CPD8281	Not authorized to device	X	X	X	
CPD8284	Invalid data length	X	X		
CPD8286	Invalid format of data length parameter	X	X	X	X
CPD8287	Invalid data type	X	X		
CPD8289	I/O errors occurred	X	X	X	X
CPD8290	OPEN errors occurred	X	X	X	X
CPD8291	CLOSE errors occurred	X	X	X	X
CPD8384	Unable to validate device description	X	X	X	
CPF8390	Errors occurred during program processing	X	X	X	X

<sup>1</sup> Call producing the messages.

If the programming language has error-handling capabilities, the application program can attempt recovery after receiving an I/O error from FIOM. I/O, OPEN, and CLOSE messages supply the major and minor return codes of the operation as part of the message replacement text. If the application program can retrieve this information, then you can try error recovery.

If the AS/400 finance job receives I/O errors during processing, and if the finance controller indicates host system format errors, examine the format of data streams being sent by the system application. These exceptions usually indicate that the data is not formatted correctly.

## Using Finance Input/Output Manager with the Submit Finance Job Command

FIOM can extend the communications capabilities of your AS/400 finance application programs when the finance job is used as the primary interface to the finance controller application.

As discussed in “Processing Transactions” on page 6-6, when a finance job receives a transaction, one of your application programs is called to process the transaction. With regard to that application, you can expect the following to occur to a finance job submitted through the SBMFNCJOB command:

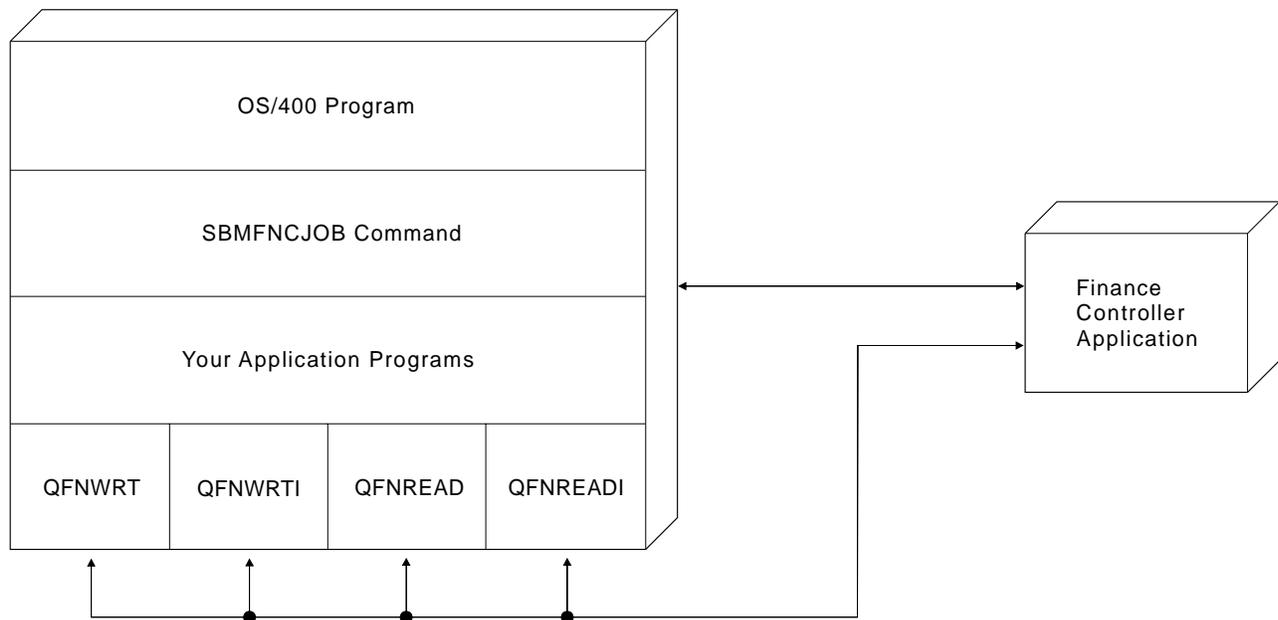
- Your application receives the finance device name, data length, and data as input parameters.
- Your application returns the data length and data parameters as output.
- When control returns to the finance job, the device named as input to your application remains in the same status as it was prior to the start of your program. Specifically, the following must occur:
  - The device must be acquired.
  - The device must have an active session. Therefore, if a TERM-SELF request is received by your application program, you must either send a negative response or process the TERM-SELF request and not return control to the finance job until another INIT-SELF request is received, and a session is active again with the device.
  - The device must be ready to be invited for further communications. The finance device is invited when the data you return from your program is written to that device.
- When control returns to the finance job, all devices, except the device named as input to your application, exist (acquired or unacquired; invited or uninvited; session active or inactive) as they did before your application program was called. For example, assume

that within your application, the QFNREADI routine is called to receive data from any invited finance device. After data is received from a device, call the QFNWRTI routine to invite the device again. In this way, when control returns to the SBMFNCJOB interface, the device is invited as it was before your application program was called.

If the preceding conditions do not occur, when control returns to the finance job, the results cannot be predicted. If the conditions do occur, the SBMFNCJOB interface allows independent communications between your application program and the finance controller application. After a finance job starts your program, and if the system exists as described in the previous paragraphs, your program can communicate directly with the controller application when control is returned to

the finance job. Figure 6-12 on page 6-13 is a diagram of this communication.

Figure 6-12 on page 6-13 shows an environment in which a finance job is active on the AS/400 system using the OS/400 licensed program. When the finance job receives a transaction, one of your application programs is called to process the transaction. In turn, your program can call the four FIOM routines to communicate with the device. When the communications and all other transaction processing completes, your program should return control to the finance job, keeping the conditions previously described. The finance job returns the data supplied as output from your application program to the finance device sending the transaction. The device is invited again, and the finance job is ready to receive another transaction.



RSL061-5

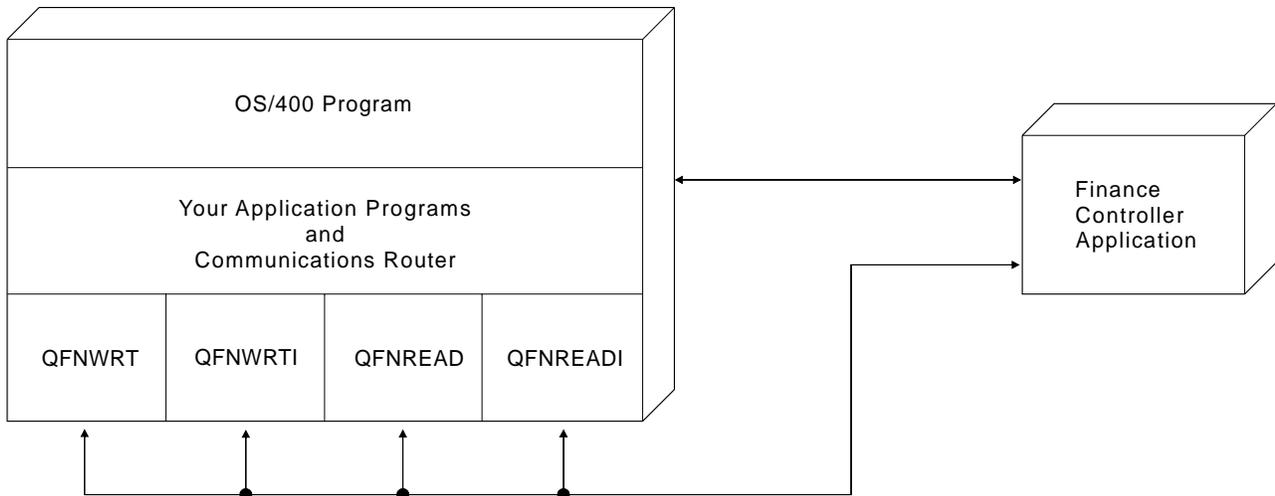
Figure 6-12. Communications between the Application Program and the Finance Controller

An advantage gained from using FIONM in a finance job environment is having more than 512 bytes of data associated with a particular transaction. If, for example, your ILE RPG/400 application program must write 800 bytes of data to complete a transaction, the data stream can be made into segments of 256, 256, 256, and 32 bytes. The 256-byte segments can be returned to the device through calls to the QFNWRT routine, with the last 32 bytes of data returned through the finance job. While this capability exists through UDDS, using FIONM is an easier method.

## Using Finance Input/Output Manager without the Submit Finance Job Command

You can use FIONM without the SBMFNCJOB routine to simplify communications between your application programs and the controller application program. In environments where communications is routed by another method other than the SBMFNCJOB command, the four FIONM routines simplify communications for the routing program itself.

Figure 6-13 on page 6-14 shows how to use FIONM to handle communications for both the communications router and the application programs.



RSL5062-5

Figure 6-13. Communications for the Communications Router and Application Programs

This diagram shows an environment in which the finance job is not used on the AS/400 system. Your programs are responsible for routing the finance communications and for processing all data streams received from the finance controller. Since your programs are communicating directly with the controller, use the Fiom routines to simplify this communications by handling the read, write, and invite operations when called by your AS/400 application.

Your program is also responsible for acquiring and releasing the devices. To handle UDDS, you must compile your program against an externally described display file named QDFNDATA. This display file contains the following record formats:

```
R UDDSDTA1          KEEP
  DATA          518  B  1  2
R UDDSDTA2          INVITE
  DATA          518  B  1  2
```

This file must be placed before the QSYS library in your library list. After compiling the program, remove the library containing the file from the library list. Then your application program uses QDFNDATA file in QSYS library.

Notice in Figure 6-13 that the direct communications path still exists between the router and controller applications. This indicates additional communications occurrences, such as your router opening and closing the QDFNDATA display file or acquiring and releasing finance devices. While these tasks must be done independently of Fiom, a similar principle can be used to handle the communications; you can write your own subroutines

to open and close the file and to acquire and release devices.

## Using User-Defined Data Stream

This section discusses formatting information for UDDS and contains examples of communicating using UDDS.

Rather than using finance support, you can use UDDS to control and process the data streams. You must define a display file with record formats containing the user-defined (USRDFN) keyword. Then you can perform the usual input and output operations on the device by using these record formats.

Specify the USRDFN keyword at a record level (fields are not allowed on formats) by using the following steps.

1. Define an externally described display file and create your program using the record formats in this file. The file must not have record formats with the USRDFN keyword. Note the following example:

```
R UDDS1          KEEP
  DATA          518  B  1  2
R UDDS2          INVITE
  DATA          518  B  1  2
```

2. Create a second file with the same name as the first file. When you create this file, you must specify LVLCHK(\*NO) in the Create Display (CRTDSPF) command.

The record format in this file must contain the USRDFN keyword. Note the following example:

```

R  UDDS1          USRDFN
                        KEEP
R  UDDS2          USRDFN
                        INVITE
R  DATAREC
  DATA  518      1  2
  
```

3. When running your program, use the second display file.

The INIT-SELF and TERM-SELF requests are sent to the AS/400 system by the controller. The AS/400 application program must do the following:

- Respond to the INIT-SELF and TERM-SELF commands.
- Process the transaction requested by the finance terminal operator.
- Send a write instruction to communicate with the finance terminals.
- Process the data stream associated with the write instruction in the UDDS format.

## Formats

This section provides examples of the format that UDDS control bytes must follow.

**Control Bytes:** The finance control bytes for UDDS are shown in Figure 6-14 and Figure 6-15.

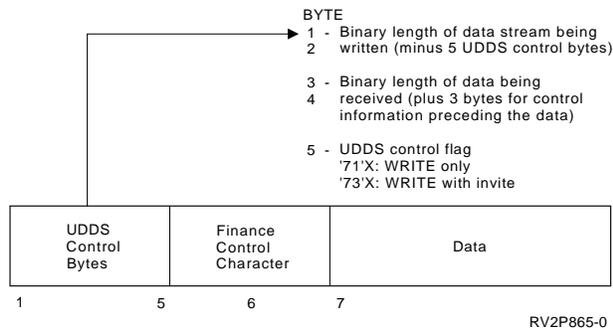


Figure 6-14. UDDS Control Bytes

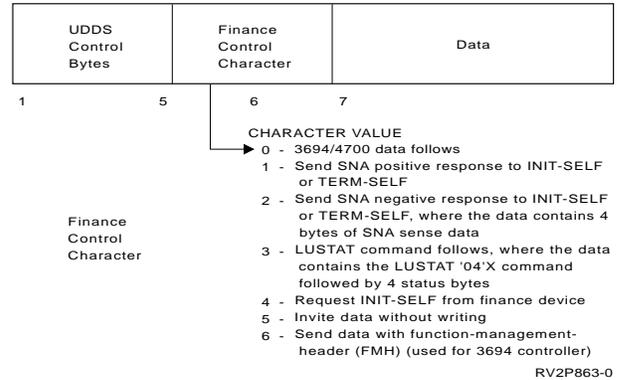


Figure 6-15. UDDS Finance Control Character

Data coming from the 3694, 4701, or 4702 controller is shown in Figure 6-16. The data field follows three bytes of control information.

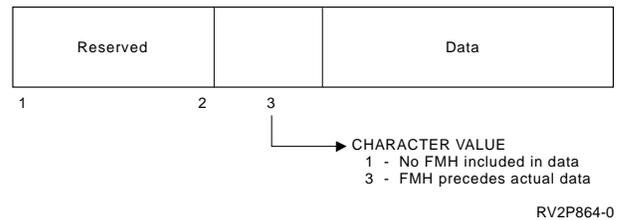


Figure 6-16. Format of Data from a 3694, 4701, or 4702 Controller

The AS/400 application program you use to communicate with a controller (using UDDS) must do the following:

- Acquire the finance devices.
- Identify and respond to the INIT-SELF requests.

The application program issues a write/read operation using UDDS to receive the INIT-SELF request.

- Set the 4700 control character.
- Verify the finance terminal operator IDs and restrict their use, if necessary.

When you receive an INIT-SELF request, your application program must send either an SNA positive or negative response and the correct 4700 control character.

- Call your transaction processing program.

After your AS/400 application program sends the positive or negative response to the INIT-SELF, the application program can either write data to the controller (4700 control character set to 0), or it can invite the controller to

send data by issuing a write/read with the 4700 control character set to 5.

- Release the finance device when you receive a TERM-SELF request.

When your AS/400 application program receives the TERM-SELF, it must issue a write operation to send a positive response (4700 control character set to 1) and then release the device, or send a negative response (4700 control character set to a value of 2 bytes) and continue communications with the device.

## Data Streams

The following sections describe the format of data streams that are sent and received by your AS/400 application programs when you use UDDS.

**INIT-SELF Request:** The format for the INIT-SELF request is:

X'0002020373F4'.

Hexadecimal data value	0002+0203+73+F4
	-----+-----
Byte position	1 2 3 4 5 6

### Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0002')

Length of data passed from the AS/400 application to the finance controller application beginning in byte position 6 of the UDDS.

The minimum length of any UDDS is 2 bytes. Setting byte position 6 to X'F4' causes the extra byte at the end of the data stream to be ignored.

### Bytes 3 and 4 (X'0203')

Length of data received from the finance application program. This length is set to X'0203' (decimal 515). It accepts a maximum of 512 bytes of data plus the three control characters before it.

### Byte 5 (X'73')

UDDS control flag. It is set to a value representing a *write/read* operation.

### Byte 6 (X'F4')

4700 control character. The 4-character value is an INIT-SELF request from the finance controller application program.

**INIT-SELF Data Stream:** The INIT-SELF data stream that the AS/400 application program receives from the finance controller application program is:

X'0101F301068100mmm...mmmF308xxxx...  
xxxx0000nnuuuu...uuuu'.

### Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0101')

Reserved bytes.

### Byte 3 (X'F3')

Formatted data will be present in the data stream.

### Bytes 4 through 6 (X'010681')

SNA command for INIT-SELF request.

### Byte 7 (X'00')

Reserved/control information.

### Bytes 8 through 15 (represented:

mmm...mmm)  
Mode.

### Bytes 16 through 25

Name of the destination logic unit (DLU).

### Byte 16 (X'F3')

Type of logical unit.

### Byte 17 (X'08')

Length of the symbolic name.

### Bytes 18 through 25 (represented: xxxx...xxxx)

Symbolic name as either c'DTNCHXVS' for the 3694 processor, or c'SFSbbbb' for the 4701 controller.

### Byte 26 (X'00')

Requester ID length, no requester ID.

### Byte 27 (X'00')

Password length, no password.

### Bytes 28 through 50

User field.

### Byte 28 (represented: nn)

Length of the user data.

### Bytes 29 through 50 (represented:

uuuu...uuuu)  
User data.

The user field could contain the sign-on to the finance device. Your AS/400 application program should verify that the user ID is valid when the SBMFNCJOB command is not used. To do this, your AS/400 application can use a table of valid

user IDs to approve the user ID passed in the user field of the INIT-SELF data stream. See “Work with User Table Command” on page 3-6 for information about user ID tables. (You may start the Display File Field Description (DSPFFD) command on the QUSRSYS/QFNUSRTBL file to determine the attributes of the user table file.) If the ID is not valid, the program may request the correct user ID.

The finance job assumes that the first 8 characters of the user data field contain the user ID from the controller application program.

The INIT-SELF request can pass 22 bytes of data from the controller application to the AS/400 application.

### Positive Response to INIT-SELF

**Request:** The format for a positive response to INIT-SELF request is:

```
X'0002000071F1'.
Hexadecimal data value    0002+0000+71+F1
                          -----+-----+---+---
Byte position              1 2 3 4 5 6
```

#### Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0002')

Length of data passed from the program to the finance controller application beginning in byte 6 of the UDDS.

The minimum length of any UDDS is set at a value of 2. Setting byte position 6 to X'F1' causes the extra byte at the end of the data stream to be ignored.

#### Bytes 3 and 4 (X'0000')

Length of data received from the finance application program. The length is set to 0 bytes to indicate that no data will be received from the controller.

#### Byte 5 (X'71')

UDDS control flag. It is set to a value representing a *write only* operation.

#### Byte 6 (X'F1')

4700 control character. The character 1 value indicates a positive response to the data received from the finance application program.

### Negative Response to INIT-SELF

**Request:** The format for the negative response to INIT-SELF request is:

```
X'0008000071F208xx0000010681'.
Hexadecimal data value    0008+0000+71+F2+08xx0000+010681
                          -----+-----+-----+-----+-----
Byte position              1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 13
```

#### Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0008')

Length of data passed from the program to the finance controller application beginning in byte 6 of the UDDS.

#### Bytes 3 and 4 (X'0000')

Length of data received from the finance application program. This length is set to 0 bytes to indicate that no data will be received from the controller.

#### Byte 5 (X'71')

UDDS control flag. It is set to a value representing a *write only* operation.

#### Byte 6 (X'F2')

4700 control character. The character 2 value indicates a negative response to the data received from the finance controller application program.

#### Bytes 7 through 10 (X'08xx0000')

Returned to the controller as a negative response. The xx response code can be replaced with values, such as X'0F'—Not authorized to session or, X'35'—Invalid parameter (invalid data length).

For more information about the negative-response and the response code byte, see the *Systems Network Architecture Format and Protocol Reference Manual: Architectural Logic*.

#### Bytes 11 through 13 (X'010681')

Returned to the controller application with bytes 7 through 10. This indicates that the negative response refers to an INIT-SELF data stream format.

**TERM-SELF Data Stream:** The TERM-SELF data stream that the AS/400 application program receives from the controller application program is:

```
X'0101F301068300F308xxxx...xxxx'.
```

#### Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0101')

Reserved bytes.

#### Byte 3 (X'F3')

Formatted data follows in the data stream.

**Bytes 4 through 6 (X'010683')**  
SNA command for TERM-SELF.

**Byte 7 (X'00')**  
Reserved/control information.

**Bytes 8 through 17**  
Name of the destination logical unit (DLU).

**Byte 8 (X'F3')**  
Type of logical unit.

**Byte 9 (X'08')**  
Length of the symbolic name.

**Bytes 10 through 17 (represented: xxxx....xxxx)**  
Symbolic name either as c'DTNCHXVS' for the 3694 controller, or c'SFSbbbb' for the 4701 controller.

### Positive Response to TERM-SELF

**Request:** The format for the positive response to TERM-SELF request is:

```
X'0002000071F1'.  
Hexadecimal data value 0002+0000+71+F1  
-----+-----+-----+-----  
Byte position          1 2 3 4 5 6
```

**Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0002')**  
Length of data passed from the program to the finance controller application beginning in byte 6 of the UDDS.

The minimum length of any UDDS is 2 bytes. Setting byte position 6 to X'F1' causes the extra byte at the end of the data stream to be ignored.

**Bytes 3 and 4 (X'0000')**  
Length of data received from the finance controller application program. This length is set to 0 bytes to indicate that no data will be received from the controller.

**Byte 5 (X'71')**  
UDDS control flag. It is set to a value representing a *write only* operation.

**Byte 6 (X'F1')**  
4700 control character. The character 1 value indicates a positive response to the data received from the finance controller application program.

### Negative Response to TERM-SELF

**Request:** The format for the negative response to TERM-SELF request is:

```
X'0008000071F208xx0000010681'.  
Hexadecimal data value 0008+0000+71+F2+08xx0000+010681  
-----+-----+-----+-----  
Byte position          1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 13
```

**Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0008')**  
Length of data passed from the program to the finance controller application beginning in byte 6 of the UDDS.

**Bytes 3 and 4 (X'0000')**  
Length of data received from the finance controller application program. This length is set to 0 bytes to indicate that no data will be received from the controller.

**Byte 5 (X'71')**  
UDDS control flag. It is set to a value representing a *write only* operation.

**Byte 6 (X'F2')**  
4700 control character. The character 2 value indicates a negative response to the data received from the finance controller application program.

**Bytes 7 through 10 (X'08xx0000')**  
Returned to the controller as a negative response. The xx response code can be replaced with a value, such as X'16'—Session does not exist.

For more information about negative response code bytes, see the *Systems Network Architecture Format and Protocol Reference Manual: Architectural Logic*.

**Bytes 11 through 13 (X'010683')**  
Returned to the controller application with bytes 7 through 10 to indicate that the negative response refers to an INIT-SELF data stream format.

**Logical Unit Status Command:** The Logical Unit Status (LUSTAT) command can be used by your program to report failures in the finance controller application. The format for the LUSTAT data stream is:

```
X'0006020373F3040000uuuu'.  
Hexadecimal data value 0006+0203+73+F3+04+0000+uuuu  
-----+-----+-----+-----  
Byte position          1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
```

**Bytes 1 and 2 (X'0006')**  
Length of data passed from the program to the finance controller application beginning in byte 6 of the UDDS.

**Bytes 3 and 4 (X'0203')**

Length of data received from the finance controller application program. This length is set to 515 bytes to indicate that a maximum of 512 bytes of data and 3 bytes of control information is received from the controller.

**Byte 5 (X'73')**

UDDS control flag. It is set to a value representing a *write/read* operation.

**Byte 6 (X'F3')**

4700 control character. The character 3 value indicates that an LU status message is being sent to the finance controller application program.

**Bytes 7 (X'04')**

LUSTAT request code.

**Bytes 8 and 9 (X'0000')**

Status value for the LUSTAT data stream. These bytes are set to zero to indicate that the user status follows.

**Bytes 10 and 11 (X'uuuu')**

Status extension field. This file defines the exact message being sent to the finance controller. The values for this field include:

X'0000'	Session does not exist
X'0001'	Program ended normally
X'0002'	Program ended abnormally
X'0003'	Resource now available
X'0004'	Disable pending
X'10nn'	Procedure start failed, where nn indicates one of the following:
00	No additional information
01	Sign-on has invalid library name
02	Disk I/O error in security record
03	Job's starting ended by system operator
04	Resources not available to start job
05	Resource security file not found
06	Cannot log security information to history file
07	No user list in resource security file for library
08	Unauthorized request for user library

**09 Invalid procedure name**

A finance job started with the SBMFNCJOB command uses LUSTAT data streams with the user status fields of X'0002' and X'1009'. The X'0002' message is sent when a request for an application program by the program ID (included with the transaction) fails. The X'1009' message is sent when the program ID included with the transaction does not exist in the program table associated with the finance job.

For more information concerning the LUSTAT command and the status extension fields, see the *Systems Network Architecture Format and Protocol Reference Manual: Architecture Logic*.

**3694 Communications with User-Defined Data Stream**

Communication between the AS/400 application program and the CHX/3694 program is controlled by function-management-headers. For more information about function-management-headers, see the *Check Processing Executive/VS: Program Logic Manual*. For more information about programming for the 3694 controller, see the *Check Processing Executive/3694: Program Reference and Operations Manual* and the *Check Processing Executive/VS: Program Reference and Operations Manual*.

**Function-Management-Headers:** A 3694 function-management-header is a special record (or portion of a record) that contains control information for the data that follows. The first byte is the length of the header. The length is in hexadecimal values and includes the length byte. The header portion immediately follows the length byte.

The 3694 processor verifies the data before the function-management-header is sent to the AS/400 system. When the AS/400 system receives the data, it identifies the header and sets the data type byte to C'3' to indicate to the program that the header was received.

**Input Data Format:** The data (read by the program) has the following format when a function-management-header is received from the 3694 processor:

**Bytes 1-2**

Reserved

**Byte 3**

'3'

**Byte 4**

Function-management-header length (X'02')

**Byte 5**

Function-management-header identifier (X'80')

**Bytes 6-7**

Function-management-header type

**Bytes 8-n**

Application data

The data (read by the program) has the following format when a function-management-header is *not* received from the 3694 processor:

**Bytes 1-2**

Reserved

**Byte 3**

'1'

**Bytes 4-n**

Application data

**Output Data Format:** The data written by your AS/400 application program must have this format if the data contains a function-management-header:

**Bytes 1-5**

UDDS control information (see "Using User-Defined Data Stream" on page 6-14)

**Byte 6**

'6' (4700 control character)

**Byte 7 (X'02')**

Function-management-header length

**Byte 8**

Function-management-header identifier (X'80')

**Bytes 9-10**Function-management-header type (defined in *CHX/VS Logic Manual*)**Bytes 11-n**Application data (defined in the *CHX/3694 Logic Manual*)

The data written by your application program must have this format if the data does *not* contain a function-management-header.

**Bytes 1-5**

UDDS control information (see "Using User-Defined Data Stream" on page 6-14)

**Byte 6**

'0' (4700 control character)

**Bytes 7-n**Application data (defined in the *CHX/3694 Logic Manual*)

To prepare to read the data from the 3694 processor without writing any data, your application program should do a write/read operation with the following data stream:

**Bytes 1-5**

UDDS control information (see "Using User-Defined Data Stream" on page 6-14)

**Bytes 1-2 (X'0002')**

Length of data being passed to the 3694 application is set to a minimum value of 2 bytes

**Bytes 3-4 (X'0200')**

Length of data being received from the 3694 application is set to the maximum data length permitted

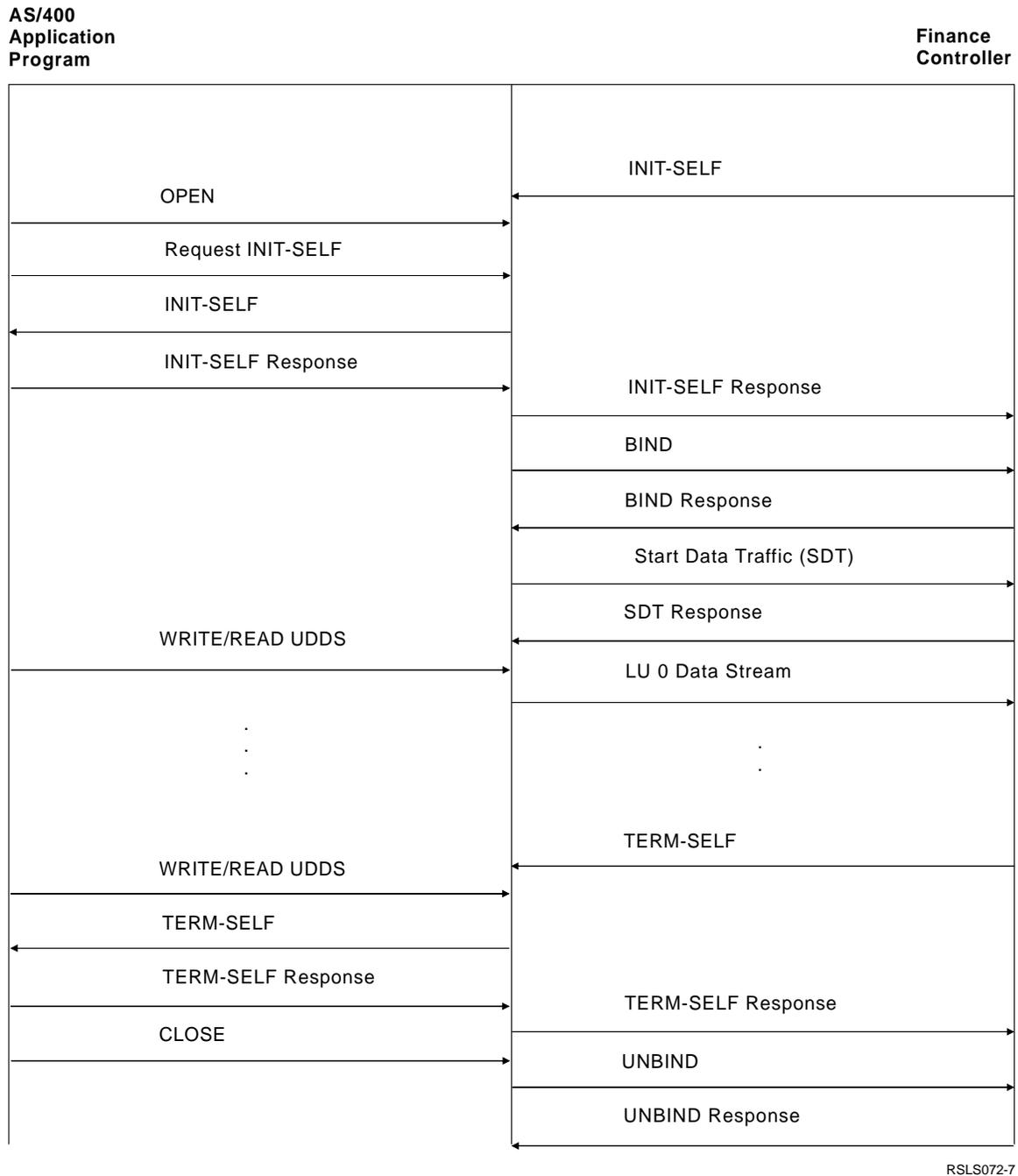
**Byte 5 (X'73')**UDDS control flag is set to a value representing a *write/read* operation**Byte 6**

'5' (4700 control character) invite device without writing

**Note:** Data is not actually sent to the 3694 processor. The data is only invited from that device.

## Example of User-Defined Data Stream

Figure 6-17 shows a typical communications plan using UDDS.



RSL5072-7

Figure 6-17. UDDS Communications Scenario



---

## Chapter 7. Finance Considerations

This chapter describes considerations for programming, controllers, performance, and Systems Network Architecture (SNA) for finance communications.

---

### Intersystem Communications Function

This section discusses considerations when using ICF finance.

#### Programming Applications

When planning your programs for use with finance communications, you must consider the protocol being used, the error recovery objectives, and the performance objectives.

ICF finance uses a **half-duplex** contention protocol. Half-duplex means that information can be sent in one direction at a time over the data link. Only when the information transmission ends can information be sent in the opposite direction. **Contention** means that you cannot control which program should send and which program should receive. If your AS/400 application program and the remote controller program both attempt to send data at the same time, the AS/400 program is the contention loser. Then the AS/400 program receives the data from the remote controller program and sends the data when the controller program finishes sending data.

Consider the following when using programs for ICF finance communications:

- Ensure your program checks the major and minor codes after every operation to determine whether the operation was a success or a failure. For more information about the error codes, see Appendix B, "Return Codes, Messages, and Sense Codes."
- Use the information in the input/output (I/O) feedback area for your program. For more information about the I/O feedback area, see

"Using Input/Output Feedback Area" on page 5-10.

- Remember, if the AS/400 program is the target program, it cannot start error recovery. If a permanent error occurs, the target program should finish any needed processing and end. The controller program is responsible for establishing the session again.

#### Performance

If you experience performance problems, performance improvements could occur when additional storage is moved from the base pool to the machine pool. For additional information concerning ways to improve your system performance, see the book, *Work Management*.

**Buffering:** Finance communications support buffers data sent by your program. The first record of a group is always sent immediately. The remaining records in a group are not sent until the communications buffer becomes full, a force-data function is specified, or the last record in a group is sent. Only single record groups are sent to a 3694 processor. Data sent on a write operation always results in a single record group being sent to the 3694 processor, regardless of the functions specified on the write operation.

**Responses:** A group of records that was partially sent can be completed by explicitly specifying the end-of-group (ENDGRP) function. A group of records also can be implicitly completed by a read, write-with-read, or a write-with-invite function.

For a 47xx or FBSS controller, if a group of records ended explicitly with the end-of-group function, a response is required from the remote controller program. The write operation does not end until the response is received. This may not be desirable when performance is a critical consideration. A response is not required from a 3694 processor, regardless of the functions specified on the write operation.

When a group of records is closed implicitly by a read operation, a write-with-invite function, or a write-with-read operation, a response is not required for the group from the remote controller.

When a group of records is sent on the system monitor session for a 4701 or 4702 controller, a response is always required from the controller before the write operation ends.

### **Prestart Jobs Using Program Start**

**Requests:** To minimize the time required to start a job when a program start request is received, you can use a prestart job entry to start a job on the AS/400 system before the controller program sends a program start request.

To use prestart jobs and to ensure programming changes are made in the prestart job program, you must define both communications and prestart job entries in the subsystem description. For more information about the prestart job entries, see the book, *ICF Programming*.

**Program Initialization Parameters:** If a program start request is received, each parameter received must be equal in length to the corresponding parameter specified in the AS/400 program. If the received parameter length exceeds the parameter length in the AS/400 program, truncation occurs. If the received parameter length is less than the parameter length in the AS/400 program, results that cannot be predicted could occur.

**Security:** If the data supplied on the INIT-SELF command fails security checking for any reason, the session will not be established. The INIT-SELF command may also fail due to a previous session not being completely reset, or due to parameters that are not valid on the INIT-SELF request that is received. The INIT-SELF command will be rejected.

A message describing the error and the sense code is issued to the QSYSOPR message queue.

For more information about sense codes, see Appendix B, "Return Codes, Messages, and Sense Codes."

---

## **Non-Intersystem Communications Function**

This section discusses considerations when using non-ICF finance.

### **Programming Applications**

The following programming considerations apply to the non-ICF finance communications functions using finance input/output manager (FIOM), Submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB) command, and user-defined data stream (UDDS).

#### **Finance Input/Output Manager (FIOM):**

When designing AS/400 application programs, you can use FIOM to do the following:

- To perform more than one write operation to the controller (rather than using the SBMFNCJOB command).
- To communicate interactively with the controller.
- To use a call interface (no communications operations).
- To write your own router program to handle data in a nonserial manner.

If you decide to use FIOM, you must override the QDFNDATA file by using the Override with Display File (OVRDSPF) command when defining devices to be used by the display file. Your application program must:

- Use the QDFNDATA file. If you do not, the FIOM routine receives a file-not-opened exception with CPD8289 (input/output exception received) and CPF8390 (errors occurred when running the program) messages. These messages are sent to your application program.
- Acquire and release finance devices used by the job, unless FIOM is being used with the SBMFNCJOB command.
- Open the QDFNDATA file as a shared file before a FIOM routine is started. The file should be closed by your application before returning control to the program that started your application. The SBMFNCJOB command opens and closes the file and acquires and releases the finance devices.

- Ensure the data length parameter passed to the QFNWRT, QFNWRTI, QFNREAD, and QFNREADI routines is initialized to a valid packed decimal number (15 5) to avoid receiving a CPD8286 (invalid format for data length parameter) error message.
- Ensure the data parameter is large enough to handle the maximum length of data that could be received from the finance controller application. A maximum of 512 bytes is allowed. See the XPF programmer's guide and the controller application guide because there may be requirements of fewer than 512 bytes. If the data parameter is not long enough, adjacent data space could be overwritten with financial data and give unexpected results.
- Process the send and receive data according to the format defined by the controller application and to ensure that the application program conforms to SNA communications rules.
- Handle any error recovery because errors received by the FIOM routines result in error messages sent to your application program.

### Submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB)

**Command:** This command starts a continual BATCH job. The transaction programs receive controller data from and give data to the SBFNCJOB command and send the data back to the controller. The SBFNCJOB command handles incoming data from all devices serially. Only one transaction program can be running at one time.

Consider the following information about the SBFNCJOB command when designing application programs:

- Avoid sending data directly from the application program to the controller application to help minimize finance job wait time. Let the finance job return data to the 4701 or 4702 application whenever possible.
- Start the QFNROUTE program directly, to provide interactive debugging of the application programs. The format of the command is:

```
CALL PGM(QSYS/QFNROUTE) PARM(device-table-name
program-table-name user-table-name
'message-queue-name')
```

If you use the SBFNCJOB interface to communicate with a controller, you must consider the hardware configuration of your AS/400 system. You must decide what devices to use, the number of devices per controller, and how these displays communicate.

To help you with these decisions, consider the following:

- Decide which finance controller application program to use by determining the amount of work that can be unloaded from the AS/400 system to the controller. The following factors affect this decision:
  - The amount of function supplied by the various applications at the controller level
  - The quantity and speed (due to the hardware configuration of your system) of transactions in which you require data to be passed to the AS/400 system
  - The amount of storage required for the application
  - Performance information supplied with each application
- Minimize unnecessary device acquires during the finance job starting phase by carefully changing the device tables. By balancing and distributing the processing load in the most efficient manner for the operating environment, the transaction processing you do at a later time improves. When designing the device tables, consider dividing devices in one of the following ways:
  - By common functions, for example, placing all tellers on one job and all loan officers on another job.
  - By controller, for example, placing all the devices on one controller assigned to one finance job.

Remember a finance job must acquire the first device it specifies in a device table to successfully start the finance job. The finance device must be active and not be in use by another job.

If a device is included in more than one device table, and the SBFNCJOB interface is used, only one finance job can acquire that device.

Consider the possibility for I/O failure in your environment. If an unrecoverable I/O error occurs on a finance controller or line, the job started by the SBMFNCJOB command ends. This also ends communication with all devices associated with that job. For more information about I/O error handling capabilities of the SBMFNCJOB interface, see “Input/Output” on page 6-3.

Consider submitting multiple finance jobs. The jobs submitted handle transaction requests serially. The SBMFNCJOB command calls your transaction processing application and waits for control to return before it can process another request from any device associated with the finance job. Therefore, submitting more than one finance job reduces jobs waiting in a queue because of serial processing within one job.

As more devices are added to a device table, the program access group for the finance job using that device table increases, primarily due to the increased number of I/O buffers associated with the job. Therefore, submitting more than one finance job also reduces the group size of a single job accessing the program.

- Change the QFNC subsystem, job queue, and class to suit the needs of your particular operating environment. For example, you can change the QFNC class running priority to balance the workload of your system.
- Use the JOBID parameter of the SBMFNCJOB command to specify a job description having routing data other than QFNC specified on the QFNC job description. This allows you to specify different classes, and thus different running priorities and time slices, for individual finance jobs. The QFNC class is EXCPTY (20) and TIME SLICE (2000).
- Change this wait time by using the Create Class (CRTCLS) control language (CL)

command to create a class with the DFTWAIT parameter set to the wait time you want. Display file QDFNDATA has been created with the WAITFILE parameter of (\*CLS); therefore, the maximum amount of time spent trying to acquire a finance device is determined by the class associated with the finance job. The QFNC class specifies a default wait time of 30 seconds. If you reduce this wait time, the finance job may not have the ability to acquire a device in environments in which many devices are acquired or released at the same time.

With high use of the system, performance improvements can occur when additional storage is moved from the base pool to the machine pool. For additional information concerning system adjustment, see the book, *Work Management*.

Finance support attempts error recovery if a finance job receives an I/O exception response. When an I/O exception response signals a finance job, the major/minor return code is retrieved from the message to determine the possibility of error recovery. Recoverable errors alert the finance job to try a recovery procedure. If the procedure is successful, processing continues normally. If the process is unsuccessful, the next action depends on the nature of the error.

Device errors result in the release of the affected device but other devices associated with the job continue processing. However, if recovery is not successful, controller or line errors end the job.

If you use the SBMFNCJOB command as the communications method between the AS/400 system and the controllers, special security exists, as discussed in the following considerations.

**Granting Authority to Finance Objects:** To keep financial information secure, the objects shipped with the system have restricted accessibility. Therefore, the following tasks must be completed before using the SBMFNCJOB interface.

- Use the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) command to grant authority to the following users.

Individual or group authorization to programmers who update the tables using the WRKDEVTBL, WRKPGMTBL, and WRKUSRTBL commands:

```
GRTOBJAUT OBJ(QSYS/WRKDEVTBL) OBJTYPE(*CMD)
          USER(user-name) AUT(*CHANGE)
GRTOBJAUT OBJ(QSYS/WRKPGMTBL) OBJTYPE(*CMD)
          USER(user-name) AUT(*CHANGE)
GRTOBJAUT OBJ(QSYS/WRKUSRTBL) OBJTYPE(*CMD)
          USER(user-name) AUT(*CHANGE)
```

Individual or group authorization to operators who submit finance jobs and must be authorized to the SBMFNCJOB command:

```
GRTOBJAUT OBJ(QSYS/SBMFNCJOB) OBJTYPE(*CMD)
          USER(user-name) AUT(*CHANGE)
```

- Authorize the user profile QFNC access to any devices, programs, libraries, and files used by the finance jobs submitted with the SBMFNCJOB command. Specifying AUT(\*CHANGE) is enough authority for these programs. An alternative to granting the required authority is to specify the QFNC profile as the owner of the objects.
- Determine if the finance support user ID sent in the data stream with the INIT-SELF is to be approved. If the user ID is approved, determine which user ID is allowed in each finance job. Use one user table for each finance job, one table for all finance jobs, or a combination of uniquely shared user tables. Define your finance user tables using the WRKUSRTBL command.

For more information about the WRKUSRTBL command, see “Work with User Table Command” on page 3-6. Ensure that these programs do the following:

- Develop your AS/400 transaction application programs.
- Accept and return the parameters for the SBMFNCJOB command.

- Accept and return data according to specifications defined by the finance controller application program.

Once you develop your programs, describe which programs are to be used to process transactions by using the WRKPGMTBL command. Use one table for each finance job, one for all finance jobs, or a combination of unique and shared program tables. For more information about the WRKPGMTBL command, see “Work with Program Table Command” on page 3-7.

- Follow the security instructions described in “Security” on page 7-6.

**Additional Security Considerations:** To improve the security of your finance system, use the following guidelines:

- Submit jobs through the SBMFNCJOB command using the QFNC user profile. Similarly, QFNC owns the commands used for working with device, user, and program tables. *The password of the QFNC user profile should remain secure.*
- To avoid the possibility of external use, do not create a job description that does not refer to QFNC support.
- Use the Display Job Description (DSPJOB) command to display the default job description for the SBMFNCJOB command. You can change attributes of this job description (job logging level) with the Change Job Description (CHGJOB) command. Creating different job descriptions also restricts access to individual finance jobs.
- Use the work with table commands to restrict access to transaction processing programs and devices. For example, in Figure 7-1 on page 7-6, only Jones has access to Program Table, PROG X.
- Consider which library list that the finance job should use. The current library list of the user’s job that performed the SBMFNCJOB command becomes the library list used for that finance job.

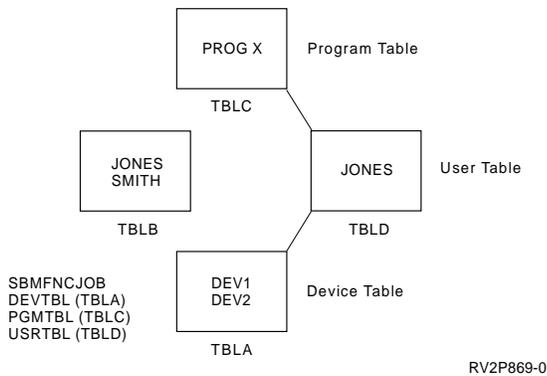


Figure 7-1. Accessing an Application Program

**User-Defined Data Stream (UDDS):** A user-defined data stream (UDDS) is a data stream in which the user has defined and embedded all device control characters. Consider the following information about UDDS when designing application programs:

- Ensure that your program correctly formats the data stream. If it does not, results that cannot be predicted could occur.
- Ensure that you compile your program with an externally described file that does not contain the USRDFN keyword. Then run the program with an externally described display containing the USRDFN keyword.

The MSGQ parameter (on the SBFMNCJOB command) expected by QFNROUTE is a 20-character variable (a 10-character message queue name immediately followed by a 10-character library name). The parameter represents the qualified name of the message queue to which finance messages are to be sent.

## Security

After you have created your device, user, and program tables, have the person responsible for security on your system save backup versions of the QFNDEVTBL, QFNUSRTBL, and QFNPGMTBL files in another library.

Have the person responsible for security add the names of the libraries containing your AS/400 transaction application programs, and the names of any additional libraries required by those programs, to the original library list of QFNC. (QFNC is the job description found in the QGPL library under which the finance jobs run.)

Have the person responsible for security grant authorities required by user profile QFNC for programs used by your finance job. QFNC must be authorized for the device descriptions so that the devices can be acquired by the finance jobs, along with your AS/400 application programs and the libraries in which they reside.

## Controller Applications

The following must be considered when you write your own application programs for use on the 4701, 4702, or FBSS controller.

To communicate successfully with finance communications, your controller application program must do the following:

- Handle and respond to the following commands received from the AS/400 system:
  - Activate Physical Unit (ACTPU)
  - Activate Logical Unit (ACTLU)
  - Bind (BIND)
  - Request for Start Data Traffic (SDT)
  - Clear (CLEAR)
  - Unbind (UNBIND)
- Start a session by sending the INIT-SELF request to the AS/400 system.
- End a session by sending the TERM-SELF request to the AS/400 system.
- Do not use brackets or the Change-of-Direction (CD) command during a session.
- Do not require a Bid (BID) sequence at the beginning of the session.

The AS/400 system requires that any device configured as a 3278 or a 3279 must accept extended data streams. Be sure that the emulation program running on the 4701, 4702, or FBSS controller has extended data stream support. If it does not have extended data stream support, configure for a 3277 device.

The device type you specify in the device description determines the form of data stream sent to the finance controller. The data stream can be one of the following:

- LU0 for device type 3624, 3694, 4704, or \*FNCICF
- LU1 for device type 3287
- LU2 for device type 3277, 3278, or 3279

LU0 data streams allow printer data to be included with display data. LU1 data streams are sent to printers. The LU2 data streams require you to create 3270-type application displays. Be aware that translation and emulation could make the LU2 approach run slower than the LU0 support.

A 4701 or 4702 controller can do 5250 emulation (with a 4701- or 4702-based, 5250 emulation package), or can allow attachment of a personal computer emulating a finance device. Contact your IBM remarketer for information about additional finance configuration options.

## Systems Network Architecture (SNA)

This section discusses the **Systems Network Architecture (SNA)** considerations for ICF and non-ICF finance communications. SNA describes the layered logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences used for transmitting information units through networks, as well as controlling the configuration and operation of networks. The following data formats are used by SNA for the INIT-SELF command.

### INIT-SELF Command Field Format

The INIT-SELF request starts an SNA session. Figure 7-2 shows the format needed for the INIT-SELF command.

Figure 7-2. Initiate-Self Request Field Format

Offset in Decimal	Description
0 through 2	Network service header: must be hex 010681.
3 through 12	Initiate header: must be hex 0040404040404040F3.
13	Length of destination logical unit name: must be hex 08

Figure 7-2. Initiate-Self Request Field Format

Offset in Decimal	Description
14 through 21	For 47xx and FBSS controllers, this is the primary logical unit name that is placed in the SNA BIND command. For the 3694 processor, this is the name of the AS/400 program to be started. It must be 8 bytes in length. If the program name is less than 8 bytes, the field must be padded with blanks.
22 through 23	Must be hex 0000.
24	Length (binary) of user data following this byte.
25 through n	User data field.

### 3694 Document Processor with ICF:

The 3694 processor follows the same procedure for initiation as for the other finance controllers, except the 3694 processor also sends the program name to be started on the INIT-SELF along with the security data. Then the program can communicate with the controller using the finance support.

On a secure AS/400 system, the INIT-SELF request that is received must include a valid user ID and password in the user data field of the INIT-SELF command. A program name is required in the destination logical unit (LU) field of the INIT-SELF.

If any data is included in the user data field of the INIT-SELF request, the field must be 10 bytes in length and formatted as shown in Figure 7-3 on page 7-8.

Figure 7-3. Format for User Data for 3694 INIT-SELF

Field	Description
1	Request code.
2 through 4	User ID; these 3 characters are added to USER to form the user identifier.
5 through 8	Password.
9 through 10	These 2 characters are added to LIB to form the library name. If these characters are 00, the current library list of the subsystem containing the communications entry is used.

### 47xx and FBSS Finance Controllers with Intersystem Communications

**Function:** The INIT-SELF user data field is also used by 47xx and FBSS controllers. On a secure system, the received INIT-SELF request must contain a user ID and password and can also contain a library name. Figure 7-4 shows the format of the user data field.

Figure 7-4. Format for User Data for 4701 and 4702 INIT-SELF

Field	Description
User_id, password[, library_name]	The maximum length of the user ID, password, and library name in the INIT-SELF request is 10 characters each. This is used to validate authority. The comma and library name following the password are optional.

### Finance Controllers with Non-ICF

**Finance:** For information about non-ICF, see “Sending Data from the Finance Controller to the AS/400 System” on page 6-6.

If the SBMFNCJOB interface is used, the INIT-SELF must use the format in Figure 7-2 on page 7-7 with the following exceptions:

- Restrictions do not exist for the name of the destination logical unit.
- The library name is not present in the user data field.

If the SBMFNCJOB interface is not used, the format is determined by the user program.

### BIND Command Field Format

The **BIND command** is used to start a session and to establish what protocol is followed for the current session. Figure 7-5 shows the BIND parameters for ICF finance to be used for each controller.

Figure 7-5. BIND Command Field Format for ICF Finance

Protocol	47xx and FBSS Controllers	4701 and 4702 System Monitor	3694 Document Processor
Function management profile	04	04	04
Transmission profile	04	04	04
Primary logical unit protocol	B0	A0	10
Secondary logical unit protocol	B0	B0	30
Common protocol	4040	4040	4040

Figure 7-6 on page 7-9 shows the BIND parameters for non-ICF finance to be used for each controller.

*Figure 7-6. BIND Command Field Format for Non-ICF Finance*

<b>Protocol</b>	<b>4701 and 4702 Controllers</b>	<b>3694 Document Processor</b>
Function management profile	04	04
Transmission profile	04	04
Primary logical unit protocol	10	10
Secondary logical unit protocol	B0	30
Common protocol	4000	4000



---

## Appendix A. Language Operations, DDS Keywords, and System-Supplied Formats

This appendix provides information about the following:

- Valid communications operations supported by ICF finance
- Valid finance communications operations supported and the associated high-level language operations
- Data description specifications (DDS) processing keywords
- System-supplied formats

---

### Using Language Operations

You can use ICF operations and high-level program languages to use finance communications. This discussion defines the operations used for finance and the differences in the language statements for C Set ++ for OS/400, ILE C/400, COBOL/400, and RPG/400 programming languages.

### Intersystem Communications Function Operations

Figure A-1 provides a brief description of the ICF operations supported by finance communications.

---

*Figure A-1. ICF Operations Supported by Finance Communications*

---

<b>ICF Operation</b>	<b>Description</b>
Open	Opens the ICF file.
Acquire	Establishes an ICF session between the application and the remote location.
Get-attributes	Determines the status of the session.
Read	Obtains data from a specific session.
Read-from-invited-program-devices	Obtains data from any session responding to an invite function.
Write	Passes data records from the local program to the remote program.
Write/Read	Allows a write operation followed by a read operation.
Release	Attempts to end an ICF session.
Close	Closes the ICF file.

---

## Intersystem Communications Function Language Statements

Figure A-2 provides a list of ICF operations supported by finance communications and the equivalent language statements needed to run these operations.

Figure A-2. ICF Operations and Equivalent Language Statements

ICF Operation	ILE RPG/400 Function	ILE COBOL/400 Procedure Statement	C Functions <sup>2</sup>
Open	OPEN	OPEN	fopen or _Ropen
Acquire	ACQ	ACQUIRE	_Racquire
Get-attributes	POST	ACCEPT	_Rdevatr
Read	READ	READ	fread or _Rreadn
Read-from- invited- program- devices	READ <sup>1</sup>	READ <sup>1</sup>	fread or _Rreadindv
Write	WRITE	WRITE	fwrite or _Rwrite
Write/read	EXFMT	Not supported	_Rwriterd
Release	REL	DROP	_Rrelease
Close	CLOSE	CLOSE	fclose or _Rclose

### Notes:

- 1 A read operation can be directed either to a specific program device or to any invited program device. The support provided by the compiler that you are using determines whether to issue an ICF read or read-from-invited-program-devices operation, based on the format of the read operation. For example, if a read operation is issued with a format or display specified, the read operation is interpreted as an ICF read operation. Refer to the appropriate language reference book for more information.
- 2 *C Functions* represents functions for both ILE C/400 and C Set ++ for OS/400 languages. Also, both languages are case sensitive.

## Data Description Specifications Keywords

Read and write operations use a record containing DDS keywords. These keywords allow you to use more specific communications functions with the read and write operations. Figure A-3 shows all the keywords supported by ICF finance communications.

Figure A-3. Valid DDS Keywords for ICF Finance Communications

DDS Keyword	Description
CANCEL <sup>1</sup>	Cancels a group of records that was partially sent.
CNLINVITE	Cancels any valid invite for which data has not yet been received.
ENDGRP	Indicates the end of a user-defined group of records.
EOS	Specifies an end-of-session function.
FAIL	Sends a fail indication to the remote system.
FMH	Informs the remote program that a function-management-header is being sent.
FRCDTA	Sends data immediately for the write operation and also sends data currently in the communications buffer, without waiting for the buffer to become full.
INVITE	Schedules an invite request.
NEGRSP	Informs the remote system that the data received is not valid.
RCVENDGRP	Indicates that the end of a user-defined group (chain) of records was received.
RCVFMH	Indicates to the program that a function-management-header was received.
RCVNEGRSP	Indicates that the remote program sent a negative response.
RECID	Allows the data content to identify the record format to use for receiving data.
TIMER	Allows the user to specify an interval of time to wait before a read-from-invited-program-devices operation receives a timer-expired return code.

Figure A-3. Valid DDS Keywords for ICF Finance Communications

DDS Keyword	Description
VARLEN	Specifies that the length of the user data is defined in the 5 bytes of the specified field.
<sup>1</sup>	Not valid for a 3694 processor.

## System-Supplied Formats

Figure A-4 shows the functions and operations performed by the system-supplied formats that are valid for finance communications.

Figure A-4. System-Supplied Formats

System- Supplied Format	Equivalent DDS Keyword	Description
\$\$CANL <sup>1</sup>	CANCEL, INVITE	Send SNA cancel, then invite
\$\$CANLNI <sup>1</sup>	CANCEL	Send SNA cancel
\$\$CNLINV	CNLINVITE	Cancel an invite
\$\$EOS	EOS	End of session
\$\$FAIL	FAIL	Fail
\$\$NRSP	NEGRSP, INVITE	Negative response, then invite
\$\$NRSPNI	NEGRSP	Negative response
\$\$SEND	INVITE	Write then invite, or invite
\$\$SENDE	ENDGRP	Write with end-of-group
\$\$SENDFM	FMH, Invite	Write with function-management-header, then invite
\$\$SENDNF	FMH	Write with function-management-header
\$\$SENDNI	No DDS keyword	Write
\$\$TIMER	TIMER	Set timer
<sup>1</sup>	Not valid for a 3694 document processor.	



---

## Appendix B. Return Codes, Messages, and Sense Codes

---

### Return Codes

This section describes all the return codes that are valid for finance communications. These return codes are set in the I/O feedback area of the ICF file; they report the results of each I/O operation issued by your application program. Your program should check the return code and act accordingly. Refer to your high-level language book for more information on how to access these return codes.

Each return code is a four-digit hexadecimal value. The first two digits contain the *major code*, and the last two digits contain the *minor code*.

With some return codes, a message is also sent to the job log or the system operator message queue (QSYSOPR). You can refer to the message for additional information.

#### Notes:

1. In the return code descriptions, *your program* refers to the local AS/400 application program that issues the operation and receives a return code from ICF communications. The *remote program* refers to the application program on the remote system with which your program is communicating through ICF.
2. Several references to input and output operations are made in the descriptions. These operations can include DDS keywords and system-supplied formats, which are listed in Appendix A.

---

### Major Code 00

**Major Code 00** – Operation completed successfully.

**Description:** The operation issued by your program completed successfully. Your program may have sent or received some data, or may have received a message from the remote system.

**Action:** Examine the minor return code and continue with the next operation.

Code	Description/Action
0000	<b>Description:</b> For output operations issued by your program, 0000 indicates that the last output operation completed successfully and that your program can continue to send data. <b>Action:</b> Issue an input or output request.
0001	<b>Description:</b> Your program has successfully invited the finance session. <b>Action:</b> Issue a read-from-invited-program-devices operation.

- 0003**     **Description:** On a successful input operation, your program received a group of records.  
**Action:** Issue an input operation to receive the next group of records, or issue an output operation.
- 0007**     **Description:** On a successful input operation, your program received a group of records with a function-management-header (FMH).  
**Action:** Issue an input or output operation.

## Major Code 02

**Major Code 02** – Input operation completed successfully, but your job is being ended (controlled).

**Description:** The input operation issued by your program completed successfully. Your program may have received some data or a message from the remote system. However, your job is being ended (controlled).

**Action:** Your program should complete its processing and end as soon as possible. The system eventually changes a job ended (controlled) to a job ended (immediate) and forces all processing to stop for your job.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
<b>0200</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On a successful input operation, your program received some data. Also, your job is being ended (controlled).  <b>Action:</b> Your program can continue to receive data, or it can send data to the remote program. However, the recommended action is to complete all processing and end your program as soon as possible. The system eventually changes a job ended (controlled) to a job ended (immediate) and forces all processing to stop for your job.</p>
<b>0203</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On a successful input operation, your program received a group of records. Also, your job is being ended (controlled).  <b>Action:</b> Your program can issue an input operation to receive the next group of records, or it can issue an output operation. However, the recommended action is to complete all processing and end your program as soon as possible. The system eventually changes a job ended (controlled) to a job ended (immediate) and forces all processing to stop for your job.</p>
<b>0207</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On a successful input operation, your program received a group of records with a function-management-header (FMH). Also, your job is being ended (controlled).  <b>Action:</b> Your program can issue an input or output operation. However, the recommended action is to complete all processing and end your program as soon as possible. The system eventually changes a job ended (controlled) to a job ended (immediate) and forces all processing to stop for your job.</p>

---

## Major Code 03

**Major Code 03** – Input operation completed successfully, but no data received.

**Description:** The input operation issued by your program completed successfully, but no data was received.

**Action:** Examine the minor return code for a function-management-header or a timer indication, and continue with the next operation.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
<b>0303</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On a successful input operation, your program received an end-of-group indication without any data.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Issue an input or output operation.</p>
<b>0309</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On a read-from-invited-program-devices operation, your program did not receive any data. Also, your job is being ended (controlled).</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Your program can continue processing. However, the recommended action is to complete all processing and end your program as soon as possible. The system eventually changes a job ended (controlled) to a job ended (immediate) and forces all processing to stop for your job.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p>CPF4741 (Notify)</p>
<b>0310</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On a read-from-invited-program-devices operation, the time interval specified by a timer function in your program or by the WAITRCD value specified for the ICF file expired.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Issue the intended operation after the specified time interval has ended. For example, if you were using the time interval to control the length of time to wait for data, you can issue another read-from-invited-program-devices operation to receive the data.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Since no specific program device name is associated with the completion of this operation, the program device name in the common I/O feedback area is set to *N. Therefore, your program should not make any checks based on the program device name after receiving the 0310 return code.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p>CPF4742 (Status) CPF4743 (Status)</p>

---

## Major Code 04

**Major Code 04** – Output exception occurred.

**Description:** An output exception occurred because your program attempted to send data when it should be receiving data or a response indication. The data from your output operation was not sent. You can attempt to send the data later.

**Action:** Issue an input operation to receive the data or response indication.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
<b>0412</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> An output exception occurred because your program attempted to send data or to cancel an invite function when it should be receiving data or a response indication that was sent by the remote program. The data from your output operation was not sent to the remote system. Your program can attempt to send the data later.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Issue an input operation to receive the data or response indication.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CPF4750 (Notify)</li><li>CPF5076 (Notify)</li></ul>

---

## Major Codes 08 and 11

**Major Codes 08 and 11** – Miscellaneous program errors occurred.

**Description:** The operation just attempted by your program was not successful. The operation may have failed because it was issued at the wrong time.

**Action:** Refer to the minor code description for the appropriate recovery action.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
<b>0800</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> The acquire operation just attempted by your program was not successful. Your program tried to acquire a program device that was already acquired and is still active.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> If the session associated with the original acquire operation is the one needed, your program can begin communicating in that session since it is already available. If you want a different session, issue another acquire operation for the new session by specifying a different program device name in the PGMDEV parameter of the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command that precedes the program.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CPD4077 (Diagnostic)</li><li>CPF5041 (Status)</li><li>CPF50A0 (Status)</li></ul>
<b>1100</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> The read-from-invited-program-devices operation just attempted by your program was not successful because your program tried this operation when no program devices were invited and no timer function was in effect.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Issue an invite function (or a combined operation that includes an invite) followed by a read-from-invited-program-devices operation.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CPF4740 (Notify)</li></ul>

---

## Major Code 34

**Major Code 34** – Input exception occurred.

**Description:** The input operation attempted by your program was not successful. The data received was too long for your program's input buffer or was not compatible with the record format specified on the input operation.

**Action:** Refer to the minor code description for the appropriate recovery action.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
<b>3401</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> The input operation issued by your program was not successful because the length of the data record sent by the remote system was longer than the length specified for your program's input buffer. The length of the data record received from the remote system, if available, is in the actual-record-length field in the I/O feedback area.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Issue another input operation if your program can specify a record size large enough to receive the data, plus any indicators for a file without a separate indicator area. Otherwise, you should close the file, end your program, correct the record size, then run your program again.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p>CPF4768 (Notify)</p>
<b>3441</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> A valid record format name was specified with format selection type *RECID. However, although the data received matched one of the record formats in the ICF file, it did not match the format specified on the read operation.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Correct your program to issue a read operation that does not specify a record format name, or specify the correct record format name to process the data based on the format selection option for the file.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p>CPF5058 (Notify)</p>
<b>3451</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> Your program specified a file record size that was not large enough for the indicators to be included with the data sent by the remote program (for a file defined with a nonseparate indicator area). Your program did not receive any data. For a file using a nonseparate indicator area, the actual record length field in the device-dependent I/O feedback area contains the number of indicators specified by the record format.</p>

**Action:** End the session; close the file; correct the file record size; then open the file again.

**Messages:**

CPF4768 (Notify)

---

## Major Code 80

**Major Code 80** – Permanent system or file error (irrecoverable).

**Description:** An irrecoverable file or system error has occurred. The underlying communications support may have ended and your session has ended. If the underlying communications support ended, it must be established again before communications can resume. Recovery from this error is unlikely until the problem causing the error is detected and corrected.

**Action:** You can perform the following general actions for all 80xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor code description.

- Close the file, open the file again, then establish the session. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end the session.
- Continue local processing.
- End.

**Note:** If the session is started again, it starts from the beginning, not at the point where the session error occurred.

Code	Description/Action
8081	<p><b>Description:</b> The operation attempted by your program was not successful because a system error condition was detected.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Your communications configurations may need to be varied off and then on again. Your program can do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Continue local processing.</li><li>• Close the ICF file, open the file again, and establish the session again.</li><li>• End.</li></ul> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p>CPF4170 (Escape) CPF4510 (Escape) CPF5197 (Escape) CPF5244 (Escape) CPF5257 (Escape) CPF5274 (Escape) CPF5346 (Escape) CPF5355 (Escape)</p>

**8082**      **Description:** The operation attempted by your program was not successful because the device supporting communications between your program and the remote location is not usable. For example, this may have occurred because communications were stopped for the device by a Hold Communications Device (HLDCMNDEV) command. Your program should not issue any operations to the device.

**Action:** Communications with the remote program cannot resume until the device has been reset to a varied on state. If the device has been held, use the Release Communications Device (RLSCMNDEV) command to reset the device. If the device is in an error state, vary the device off and then on again. Your program can attempt to establish the session again, continue local processing, or end.

**Messages:**

CPF4744 (Escape)  
CPF5269 (Escape)

**80B3**      **Description:** The open operation issued by your program was not successful because the ICF file is in use by another process.

**Action:** Wait for the file to become available, then issue another open operation. Otherwise, your program may continue processing, or it can end.

Consider increasing the WAITFILE parameter with the Change ICF File (CHGICFF) or Override ICF File (OVRICFF) command to allow more time for the file resources to become available.

**Messages:**

CPF4128 (Escape)

**80EB**      **Description:** The open operation attempted by your program was not successful due to one of the following:

- Your program used an option of update or delete to open the file, but that option is not supported by the program device.
- Your program requested both blocked data and user buffers on an open option, but these formats cannot be selected together.
- Your program tried to open a source file, but the file was not created as a source file.
- There is a mismatch on the INDARA keyword between your program and the ICF file as to whether or not a separate indicator area should be used.
- The file was originally opened as a shared file; however, no program devices were ever acquired for the file before your program attempted the current open operation.

**Action:** After performing one of the following actions, your program can try the open operation again:

- If the update and delete options are not supported for the program device, use an option of input, or output, or both.
- If your program tried selecting user buffers and blocked data together, it should try selecting one or the other, but not both.
- If your program tried to open a non-source file as a source file, either change the file name or change the library name.

- If there was a mismatch on the INDARA keyword, either correct the file or correct your program so that the two match.
- If no program devices were previously acquired for a shared file, acquire one or more program devices for the file.

**Messages:**

CPF4133 (Escape)  
 CPF4156 (Escape)  
 CPF4238 (Escape)  
 CPF4250 (Escape)  
 CPF4345 (Escape)  
 CPF5522 (Escape)  
 CPF5549 (Escape)

**80ED**     **Description:** The open operation attempted by your program was not successful because there is a record format level mismatch between your program and the ICF file.

**Action:** Close the file. Compile your program again to match the file level of the ICF file, or change or override the file to LVLCHK(\*NO); then open the file again.

**Messages:**

CPF4131 (Escape)  
 CPF4564 (Escape)

**80EF**     **Description:** Your program attempted an open operation on a file or library for which the user is not authorized.

**Action:** Close the file. Either change the file or library name on the open operation, or obtain authority for the file or library from your security officer. Then issue the open operation again.

**Messages:**

CPF4104 (Escape)

**80F8**     **Description:** The open operation attempted by your program was not successful because one of the following occurred:

- The file is already open.
- The file is marked in error on a previous return code.

**Action:**

- If the file is already open, close the file and end your program. Remove the duplicate open operation from your program, then issue the open operation again.
- If the file is marked in error, your program can check the job log to see what errors occurred previously, then take the appropriate recovery action for those errors.

**Messages:**

CPF4132 (Escape)  
 CPF5129 (Escape)

## Major Code 81

**Major Code 81** – Permanent session error (irrecoverable).

**Description:** An irrecoverable session error occurred during an I/O operation. Your session cannot continue and has ended. Before communications can resume, the session must be established again by using an acquire operation or another program start request. Recovery from this error is unlikely until the problem causing the error is detected and corrected. Operations directed to other sessions associated with the file should work.

**Action:** You can perform the following general actions for all 81xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor return code description.

If your program initiated the session, you can:

- Correct the problem and establish the session again. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end the session.
- Continue processing without the session.
- End.

If your session was initiated by a program start request from the remote program, you can:

- Continue processing without the session.
- End.

Several of the minor codes indicate that an error condition must be corrected by changing a value in the communications configuration or in the file.

- To change a parameter value in the communications configuration, vary the configuration off, make the change to the configuration description, then vary the configuration on.
- To change a parameter value in the file, use the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command.

**Note:** When a parameter can be specified both in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command and in the configuration, the value in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command overrides the value specified in the configuration (for your program only). Therefore, in some cases, you may choose to make a change with the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command rather than in the configuration.

Several other minor codes indicate a line or remote system error and may require an operator to correct the error.

**Note:** If the session is started again, it starts from the beginning, not at the point where the session error occurred.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
<b>8140</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> A cancel reply was received from your program or from the operator in response to a notify message, or was the result of a system default, causing the session to be ended. The session is no longer active.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> If your program started the session, issue an acquire operation to start the session again. If your program was started by a program start request, it can continue local processing or end.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CPF5104 (Escape)</p>
<b>8191</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> A permanent line or controller error occurred on an input or output operation, and the system operator attempted recovery in response to the error message. You can learn what type of line error occurred by checking the system operator's message queue. The session has ended. Data may have been lost.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> If your program started the session, issue an acquire operation to start the session again. If your program was started by a program start request from the remote program, it can continue local processing or end.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CPF4146 (Escape) CPF5128 (Escape) CPF5342 (Escape) CPF5344 (Escape)</p>
<b>8197</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On an input or output operation, the remote system ended the transmission abnormally because it could not continue the session. The session has ended.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> If your program started the session, issue an acquire operation to start the session again. If your program was started by a program start request from the remote program, it can continue local processing or end.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CPF5167 (Escape) CPF5241 (Escape)</p>
<b>81A3</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> The session ended abnormally because of an SNA request shutdown, request recovery, or UNBIND command from the remote controller.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Determine the reason for the error in the remote controller program. Correct the error, then start the session again.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CPF5167 (Escape)</p>
<b>81A4</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> An SNA protocol violation occurred on the input or output operation attempted by your program. A negative-response with sense data was sent to the controller.</p>

**Action:** Examine the sense data in the associated message to determine the protocol error. Correct the error, then try the operation again. For more information on sense data, see the *Systems Network Architecture Reference Summary* book.

**Messages:**

CPF5248 (Escape)

**81AD** **Description:** The input or output operation issued by your program was not successful because the SDLC frame size was not large enough to contain the RU size. Either this was a configuration error, or the frame size was changed to a smaller value by the Exchange ID (XID) command.

**Action:** End your program. The SDLC frame size is specified in the MAXFRAME parameter on the controller description, and the RU size is specified in the MAXLENRU parameter on the device description. Verify that these configuration parameters are correct and, if necessary, reduce the RU size or increase the frame size. If changes to the configuration must be made, first vary the device off, then on again. Try to run your program again.

**Messages:**

CPF5341 (Escape)

**81BA** **Description:** Your program received a data record whose length exceeds the maximum user record length.

**Action:** Verify that the remote program sent the correct data. If so, end your program. Increase the value of the maximum record length (MAXRCDLEN) parameter in the ICF file, and increase the size of the input buffer on the record format to be used for the input operation, then try running your program again.

**Messages:**

CPF5205 (Escape)

**81E9** **Description:** An input operation was issued and the format selection option for the ICF file was \*RECID, but the data received did not match any record formats in the file. There was no format in the file defined without a RECID keyword, so there was no default record format to use. The session has ended.

**Action:** Verify that the data sent by the remote program was correct. If the data was not correct, have the operator on the remote system change the remote program to send the correct data. If the data was correct, add a RECID keyword definition to the file that matches the data, or define a record format in the file without a RECID keyword so that a default record format can be used on input operations. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, continue local processing or end.

**Messages:**

CPF5291 (Escape)

## Major Code 82

**Major Code 82** – Open or acquire operation failed.

**Description:** Your attempt to establish a session was not successful. The error may be recoverable or permanent, and recovery from it is unlikely until the problem causing the error is detected and corrected.

**Action:** You can perform the following general actions for all 82xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor code description.

If your program was attempting to start the session, you can:

- Correct the problem and attempt to establish the session again. The next operation could be successful only if the error occurred because of some temporary condition such as the communications line being in use at the time. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end.
- Continue processing without the session.
- End.

If your session was initiated by a program start request from the remote program, you can:

- Correct the problem and attempt to connect to the requesting program device again. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end.
- Continue processing without the session.
- End.

Several of the minor codes indicate that an error condition must be corrected by changing a value in the communications configuration or in the file.

- To change a parameter value in the communications configuration, vary the configuration off, make the change to the configuration description, then vary the configuration on.
- To change a parameter value in the file, use the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command.

**Note:** When a parameter can be specified both in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command and in the configuration, the value in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command overrides the value specified in the configuration (for your program only). Therefore, in some cases, you may choose to make a change with the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command rather than in the configuration.

If no changes are needed in your file or in the configuration (and depending on what the return code description says):

- If the attempted operation was an acquire, issue the acquire operation again.
- If the attempted operation was an open, close the file and issue the open operation again.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
<b>8209</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> The open or acquire operation issued by your program was not successful because a prestart job is being canceled. One of the following may have occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An End Job (ENDJOB), End Prestart Job (ENDPJ), End Subsystem (ENDSBS), End System (ENDSYS), or Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command was being issued.</li> <li>• The maximum number of prestart jobs (MAXJOBS parameter) was reduced by the Change Prestart Job Entry (CHGPJE) command.</li> <li>• The value for the maximum number of program start requests allowed (specified in the MAXUSE parameter on the ADDPJE or CHGPJE command) was exceeded.</li> <li>• Too many unused prestart jobs exist.</li> <li>• The prestart job had an initialization error.</li> </ul> <p><b>Action:</b> Complete all processing and end your program as soon as possible. Correct the system error before starting this job again.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CPF4292 (Escape) CPF5313 (Escape)</p>
<b>8233</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> A program device name that was not valid was detected. Either an ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command was not run, or the program device name in your program does not match the program device name specified in the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command for the session being acquired. The session was not started.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> If the error was in your program, change your program to specify the correct program device name. If an incorrect identifier was specified in the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command, specify the correct value in the PGMDEV parameter.</p> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CPF4288 (Escape) CPF5068 (Escape)</p>
<b>8281</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, a system error condition was detected. For example, the file may previously have been in error, or the file could not be opened due to a system error.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Your communications configurations may need to be varied off and then on again. Your program can do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue local processing.</li> <li>• Close the ICF file, open the file again, and acquire the program device again. However, if this results in another 8281 return code, your program should close the file and end.</li> <li>• Close the file and end.</li> </ul> <p><b>Messages:</b></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CPF4143 (Escape) CPF4168 (Escape) CPF4182 (Escape)</p>

CPF4231 (Escape)  
CPF4254 (Escape)  
CPF4265 (Escape)  
CPF4304 (Escape)  
CPF4369 (Escape)  
CPF4370 (Escape)  
CPF4375 (Escape)  
CPF5197 (Escape)  
CPF5202 (Escape)  
CPF5244 (Escape)  
CPF5250 (Escape)  
CPF5257 (Escape)  
CPF5274 (Escape)  
CPF5317 (Escape)  
CPF5318 (Escape)  
CPF5355 (Escape)

**8282**      **Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because the device supporting communications between your program and the remote location is not usable. For example, this may have occurred because communications were stopped for the device by a Hold Communications Device (HLDCMNDEV) command. Your program should not issue any operations to the device. The session was not started.

**Action:** Communications with the remote program cannot resume until the device has been reset to a varied on state. If the device has been held, use the Release Communications Device (RLSCMNDEV) command to reset the device. If the device is in an error state, vary the device off, then on again. Your program can attempt to acquire the program device again, continue local processing, or end.

**Messages:**

CPF4298 (Escape)  
CPF5269 (Escape)

**8291**      **Description:** A permanent line or controller error occurred on an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, and the system operator took a recovery option in response to the error message. The session was not started.

**Action:** If your program was attempting to start the session, it can try the acquire operation again. If your program was started by a program start request from the remote program, your program can continue local processing or end.

**Messages:**

CPF4193 (Escape)  
CPF4261 (Escape)  
CPF5260 (Escape)  
CPF5342 (Escape)  
CPF5344 (Escape)

**8297**      **Description:** An SNA TERM-SELF or UNBIND request was received, while your program was attempting to establish a communications session with the remote controller.

**Action:** Try the open or acquire operation again, continue local processing, or end your program.

**Messages:**

CPF4178 (Escape)  
CPF5167 (Escape)  
CPF5241 (Escape)

**82A2** **Description:** Your program issued an SNA INIT-SELF request for a finance remote location or device description that did not contain valid authorization data. One of the following occurred:

- The user ID or password was not supplied.
- The specified user ID was not found on the system.
- The specified password was not valid for this user ID.
- The specified user ID was not authorized to use this device description.

**Action:** Verify that your program specifies the correct user ID or password on the INIT-SELF command, or create a user profile with the correct user ID and password. If the user is not authorized to the device, use the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJ) command to authorize the user.

**Messages:**

CPF4177 (Escape)  
CPF5251 (Escape)

**82A4** **Description:** An SNA protocol violation occurred on the open or acquire operation attempted by your program. A negative-response with sense data was sent to the controller.

**Action:** Examine the sense data in the associated message to determine the protocol error. Correct the error, then try the operation again. For more information on sense data, see the *Systems Network Architecture Reference Summary* book.

**Messages:**

CPF4141 (Escape)  
CPF5248 (Escape)

**82A6** **Description:** One of the following occurred:

- A negative-response with sense data was received when the Systems Network Architecture (SNA) BIND or Start Data Traffic (SDT) command was sent to the user to start the session.
- The BIND or SDT command did not end within the time limit specified using the wait time (WAITFILE) parameter on the CRTICFF, CHGICFF, or OVRICFF command.

The session was not started.

**Action:** Close the file. Examine the associated messages for SNA sense data received when the BIND or SDT command failed, and verify that the local and remote configurations are compatible. Determine why the remote controller did not respond within the time limit. If the time limit is too short, increase the value specified in the WAITFILE parameter on the CHGICFF or OVRICFF command. Correct the error and run the program again.

**Messages:**

CPF4142 (Escape)  
CPF4254 (Escape)  
CPF4333 (Escape)  
CPF4527 (Escape)  
CPF5202 (Escape)  
CPF5240 (Escape)  
CPF5538 (Escape)

**82A7**

**Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because the specified program device was already in use. The session was not started.

**Action:** Your program can wait for the program device to become available, then try the open or acquire operation again. Otherwise, it can continue local processing or end.

**Messages:**

CPF4106 (Escape)  
CPF5507 (Escape)

**82A8**

**Description:** The acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because the maximum number of program devices allowed for the ICF file has been reached. The session was not started.

**Action:** Your program can recover by releasing a different program device and issuing the acquire operation again. If more program devices are needed, close the file and increase the MAXPGMDEV value for the ICF file.

**Messages:**

CPF4745 (Diagnostic)  
CPF5041 (Status)

**82A9**

**Description:** The acquire operation issued by your program to a \*REQUESTER device was not successful due to one of the following causes:

- Your program has already acquired the \*REQUESTER device.
- The \*REQUESTER device was released because an end-of-session was requested.
- The job does not have a \*REQUESTER device; that is, the job was not started by a program start request.
- A permanent error occurred on the session.

**Action:**

- If the \*REQUESTER device is already acquired and your program expects to communicate with the \*REQUESTER device, use the program device that acquired the \*REQUESTER.
- If your program released its \*REQUESTER device, correct the error that caused your program to release its \*REQUESTER device before trying to acquire it.
- If this job does not have a \*REQUESTER device, correct the error that caused your program to attempt to acquire a \*REQUESTER device.

- If a permanent error caused the acquire operation to fail, verify that your program correctly handles the permanent error return codes (80xx, 81xx) it received on previously issued input and output operations. Because your program was started by a program start request, your program cannot attempt error recovery after receiving a permanent error return code. It is the responsibility of the remote program to initiate error recovery.

**Messages:**

CPF4366 (Escape)  
CPF5380 (Escape)  
CPF5381 (Escape)

**82AA**     **Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because the remote location name specified on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command does not match any remote location configured on the system. The session was not started.

**Action:** Your program can continue local processing, or close the file and end. Verify that the name of the remote location is specified correctly in the RMTLOCNAME parameter on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command.

**Messages:**

CPF4103 (Escape)  
CPF4363 (Escape)  
CPF4364 (Escape)  
CPF4747 (Escape)  
CPF5378 (Escape)  
CPF5379 (Escape)

**82AB**     **Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because the device description for the remote location was not varied on. The session was not started.

**Action:** Your program can wait until the communications configuration is varied on and then issue the acquire operation again, it can try the acquire operation again using a different device description, continue local processing, or end.

**Messages:**

CPF4285 (Escape)  
CPF5333 (Escape)

**82AD**     **Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program to establish an SNA session was not successful because the SDLC frame size was not large enough to contain the RU size. Either this was a configuration error, or the frame size was changed to a smaller value by the Exchange ID (XID) command.

**Action:** End your program. The SDLC frame size is specified in the MAXFRAME parameter on the controller description, and the RU size is specified in the MAXLENRU parameter on the device description. Verify that these configuration parameters are correct and, if necessary, reduce the RU size or increase the frame size. If changes to the configuration must be made, first vary the device off, then on again. Try to run your program again.

**Messages:**

CPF4260 (Escape)  
CPF5341 (Escape)

**82B3**

**Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because your program is trying to use a device description that is already in use by another job. The session was not started.

**Action:** Wait for the device description to become available, then issue the acquire operation again. You can use the Work with Configuration Status (WRKCFGSTS) command to determine which job is using the device description. Consider increasing the WAITFILE parameter of the CHGICFF or OVRICFF command to allow more time for the device to become available. Otherwise, your program can continue local processing or end.

**Messages:**

CPF4282 (Escape)  
CPF5332 (Escape)

**82EA**

**Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful. A format selection of \*RECID was specified on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command, but cannot be used with the ICF file because the RECID DDS keyword is not used on any of the record formats in the file. The session was not started.

**Action:** Close the ICF file. Change the record format selection (FMTSLT) parameter to select formats by some means other than \*RECID, or use a file that has a RECID DDS keyword specified for at least one record format. Open the file again.

**Messages:**

CPF4348 (Escape)  
CPF5521 (Escape)

**82EC**

**Description:** The acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because finance communications does not support FMTSLT(\*RMTFMT).

**Action:** End your program, correct the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command, then run your program again.

**Messages:**

CPF4347 (Escape)  
CPF5515 (Escape)

**82EE**      **Description:** Your program attempted an open or acquire operation to a device that is not supported. Your program tried to acquire a device that is not a valid ICF communications type, or it is trying to acquire the requesting program device in a program that was not started by a program start request. The session was not started.

**Action:** Your program can continue local processing or end. Verify that the name of the remote location is specified correctly in the RMTLOCNAME parameter on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command. If your program was attempting to acquire a non-ICF device, use the appropriate interface for that communications type. If your program was attempting to acquire a requesting program device, verify that your program is running in the correct environment.

**Messages:**

CPF4105 (Escape)  
CPF4223 (Escape)  
CPF4251 (Escape)  
CPF4760 (Escape)  
CPF5038 (Escape)  
CPF5550 (Escape)

**82EF**      **Description:** Your program attempted an acquire operation, or an open operation that implicitly acquires a session, to a device that the user is not authorized to, or that is in service mode. The session was not started.

**Action:** If the operation was an acquire, correct the problem and issue the acquire again. If the operation was an open, close the file, correct the problem, then issue the open operation again. To correct an authority error, obtain authority for the device from your security officer or device owner. If the device is in service mode, wait until machine service function (MSF) is no longer using the device before issuing the operation again.

**Messages:**

CPF4104 (Escape)  
CPF4186 (Escape)  
CPF5278 (Escape)  
CPF5279 (Escape)

**82F4**      **Description:** The open or acquire operation attempted by your program was not successful because the open operation for *input only* is valid only for a requesting program device.

**Action:** End your program, correct the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command, then run your program again.

**Messages:**

CPF4322 (Escape)  
CPF5539 (Escape)

## Major Code 83

**Major Code 83** – Session error occurred (the error is recoverable).

**Description:** A session error occurred, but the session may still be active. Recovery within your program might be possible.

**Action:** You can perform the following general actions for all 83xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor code description.

- Correct the problem and continue processing with the session. If the error occurred because of a resource failure on the remote system or because the remote system was not active at the time, a second attempt may be successful. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end the session.
- Issue an end-of-session function and continue processing without the session.
- End.

Several of the minor codes indicate that an error condition must be corrected by changing a value in the communications configuration or in the file.

- To change a parameter value in the communications configuration, vary the configuration off, make the change to the configuration description, then vary the configuration on.
- To change a parameter value in the file, use the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command.

**Note:** When a parameter can be specified both in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command and in the configuration, the value in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command overrides the value specified in the configuration (for your program only). Therefore, in some cases, you may choose to make a change with the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command rather than in the configuration.

If no changes are needed in your file or in the configuration, and depending on what the return code description says, you should notify the remote location that a change is required at that location to correct the error received.

Code	Description/Action
830B	<b>Description:</b> Your program attempted an operation that was not valid because the session was not yet acquired or has ended. The session may have ended because of a release operation, an end-of-session function, or a permanent error. Your program may have incorrectly handled a previous error.

**Action:** Verify that your program does not attempt any operations without an active session. Also verify that your program correctly handles the permanent error or session-not-acquired return codes (80xx, 81xx, 82xx) it received on previously issued input and output operations. To recover from an incorrectly handled error condition, your program may or may not be able to issue another acquire operation, depending on the return code.

**Messages:**

CPD4079 (Diagnostic)  
CPF4739 (Status)  
CPF5067 (Escape)  
CPF5068 (Escape)  
CPF5070 (Escape)

**8319** **Description:** The remote program sent a negative-response with sense data.

**Action:** Examine the sense data in the I/O feedback area to determine the necessary error recovery.

**Messages:**

CPF4813 (Notify)  
CPF4814 (Notify)

**831B** **Description:** Your program tried to specify invalid sense data on a negative-response function. Correct your program so that it sends valid sense data on a negative-response function. Valid sense data must be either 0 or 8 bytes long. To send 8 bytes, the first four bytes must be 0000, 08xx, or 10xx, and the remaining four bytes must be in the ranges 0-9, A-F, or a-f. If your program chooses to send a negative-response without sense data, finance communications automatically sends 08110000 to the remote program.

**Messages:**

CPF4820 (Notify)

**831C** **Description:** Your program's previous output operation received a return code of 0412, indicating that your program must receive information sent by the remote program; however, your program did not handle the return code correctly. The current output operation was not successful because your program should have issued an input operation to receive the information already sent by the remote program.

**Action:** Issue an input operation to receive the previous information.

**Messages:**

CPF4934 (Notify)

**831E**      **Description:** The operation attempted by your program was not valid, or a combination of operations that was not valid was specified. The session is still active. The error may have been caused by one of the following:

- Your program issued an operation that is not recognizable or not supported by finance communications.
- Your program requested a combination of operations or keywords that was not valid, such as a combined write-then-read operation with the invite function specified.
- Your program issued an input operation, or an output operation with the invite function, for a file that was opened for output only.
- Your program issued an output operation for a file that was opened for input only.
- Your program issued a close operation with a temporary close option.
- A function-management-header function was issued with zero data length.
- A function-management-header function was issued, and it was not specified in the first record of a group.

**Action:** Your program can try a different operation, issue a release operation or end-of-session function, or end. Correct the error in your program before trying to communicate with the remote program.

If the file was opened for input only, do not issue any output operations; or, if the file was opened for output only, do not issue any input operations, and do not use the invite function on an output operation. If such an operation is needed, then release the session, close the ICF file, and open the file again for input and output.

**Messages:**

CPF4564 (Escape)  
CPF4764 (Notify)  
CPF4766 (Notify)  
CPF4790 (Notify)  
CPF4803 (Notify)  
CPF5132 (Escape)  
CPF5149 (Escape)

**831F**      **Description:** Your program specified data or a length for the operation that was not valid; however, the session is still active. One of the following caused the error indication:

- On an output operation, your program tried to send a data record that was longer than the MAXRCDLEN value specified for the ICF file.
- The program used a read or write operation that specified a data length greater than the record format in the ICF file.
- If this was a timer function, the format of the timer interval was not HHMMSS.
- If a system-defined format was used to specify the operation, or if the variable-length-data-record (VARLEN) function was used, then the length of the user buffer was not valid.

**Action:** If you want your program to recover, try the operation again with a smaller data length. If you do not need your program to recover immediately, do one of the following:

- Change the record format length in the ICF file, or change the record length in your program and compile your program again.
- For an input operation, specify a data length equal to or less than the record format length, or do not specify a length at all.
- If the timer function was used, verify that the format of the timer interval is HHMMSS.
- For an output operation that used the variable-length-data-record (VARLEN) function, verify that the length specified is less than the record length specified for the ICF file when it was opened.

**Messages:**

CPF4762 (Notify)  
CPF4765 (Notify)  
CPF4767 (Notify)

**8322**

**Description:** Your program tried to issue a negative-response or fail function. However, these operations are not valid at the current time.

- Your program can issue a negative-response function only when it has received data that was in error. In this case, it can issue the negative-response function on the next operation.
- Your program can issue a fail function only if it is attempting to send data or if it has received data for which an error indication can be sent.

**Action:** Your program can issue an output operation to continue sending data, issue an input operation to begin receiving data, issue an end-of-session function to continue local processing, or end. Correct the error that caused your program to attempt the not valid operation.

**Messages:**

CPF4817 (Notify)

**8323**

**Description:** Your program attempted to issue a cancel function when data or a negative-response indication was received for your program. The cancel function is only valid in send state.

**Action:** Your program can issue an input operation to continue receiving data, issue an end-of-session function, or end. Correct the error that caused your program to attempt the not valid operation.

**Messages:**

CPF4776 (Notify)

**8326**

**Description:** Your program attempted to issue a cancel function to cancel a group of records when no records were previously sent to start a group. The cancel function is only valid within a chain; it is not valid preceding a chain or between chains. The session is still active.

**Action:** Correct the error that caused your program to attempt the not valid operation.

**Messages:**

CPF4779 (Notify)

**832C** **Description:** A release operation following an invite function was detected. Because your program issued the invite function, it cannot issue a release operation to end the invited session.

**Action:** Issue an input operation to satisfy the invite function, or issue a cancel-invite function to cancel the invite function; then try the release operation again. Otherwise, issue an end-of-session function to end the session. If a coding error caused your program to attempt a release operation that was not valid, correct your program.

**Messages:**

CPF4769 (Notify)

**832D** **Description:** Following an invite function, your program issued a negative-response indication, a cancel reply, or an additional invite function. This operation failed because the original invite function must first be satisfied by an input operation.

**Action:** Issue an input operation to receive the data that was invited. Otherwise, issue an end-of-session function to end the session. If a coding error caused your program to attempt a request-to-write indication or an additional invite function, correct your program.

**Messages:**

CPF4924 (Notify)

**832F** **Description:** The release operation issued by your program was not successful because your program attempted the operation while the current transaction was still active, or the release operation issued by your program was not successful because of one of the following:

- The group of records sent by your program was not closed.
- Data is available for your program to receive.
- Sense data is available for your program to receive.

The release operation is not valid if a group of records was partially sent or received, or if any data or a negative-response indication were received from the remote program for which your program did not issue an input operation. The operation was not performed, but the session is still active.

**Action:** Use the detach function to end the current transaction before issuing a release operation. Correct the error that caused your program to issue an evoke function during an active transaction; then run your program again.

**Messages:**

CPF4819 (Notify)

CPF5099 (Notify)

**83B6**      **Description:** On an output operation, your program received an indication that the remote program has quiesced the SNA session on which this transaction is running by issuing the SNA quiesce-at-end-of-chain (QEC) command. The remote program may release the quiesced state at a later time by issuing the SNA release-quiesce command.

**Action:** Your program can wait and try the output operation again at a later time. Otherwise, your program can end the session, continue local processing, or end.

**Messages:**

CPF4816 (Notify)

**83E0**      **Description:** Your program attempted an operation using a record format that was not defined for the ICF file.

**Action:** Verify that the name of the record format in your program is correct, then check to see whether the record format is defined in the file definition.

**Messages:**

CPF5054 (Notify)

**83E8**      **Description:** Your program attempted to issue a cancel-invite function to a session that was not invited. One of the following may have occurred:

- The invite function was implicitly canceled earlier in your program by a valid output operation.
- The invite function was satisfied earlier in your program by a valid input operation.
- Your program had already canceled the invite function, then tried to cancel it again.
- Your program never invited the session.

The session is still active.

**Action:** Your program can issue an input or output operation, issue an end-of-session function, continue local processing, or end. However, you should correct the error that caused your program to attempt the cancel-invite to a session that was not invited.

**Messages:**

CPF4763 (Notify)

**83F8**      **Description:** Your program attempted to issue an operation to a program device that is marked in error due to a previous I/O or acquire operation. Your program may have handled the error incorrectly.

**Action:** Release the program device, correct the previous error, then acquire the program device again.

**Messages:**

CPF5293 (Escape)

---

## Program Start Request Errors

When a program start request is rejected by the system, message CPF1269 is sent. This message contains information that can be used to determine why the program start request was rejected. Message CPF1269 is sent to the QSYSMSG message queue if that queue exists and is not damaged. If the QSYSMSG message queue is damaged or does not exist, the message is sent to the QSYSOPR message queue.

Figure B-1 shows the reason codes for rejected program start requests. This information is sent using CPF1269 to the system that issued the rejected program start request. Program start requests that request a response fail with the listed negative response sense codes; those that do not request a response fail with the listed LUSTAT sense codes.

---

Figure B-1 (Page 1 of 3). Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start Requests

---

Reason Code	Negative Response Sense Code	LUSTAT Sense Code	Description
401	084B0000	00001004	Attach request received for a device that is not allocated to an active subsystem.
402	084B0000	00001003	Requested device currently held by a Hold Communications Device (HLDCMNDEV) command.
403	084B0000	00001004	User profile cannot be accessed.
404	084B0000	00001004	Job description cannot be accessed.
405	084B0000	00001004	Output queue cannot be accessed.
406	084B0000	00001004	Maximum number of jobs defined by subsystem description are already active.
407	084B0000	00001004	Maximum number of jobs defined by communications entry are already active.
408	084B0000	00001004	Maximum number of jobs defined by routing entry are already active.
409	084B0000	00001004	Library on library list is in use exclusively by another job.
410	084B0000	00001004	Group profile cannot be accessed.
411	084B0000	00001004	Insufficient storage in machine pool to start job.
412	08120000	00001004	System values not accessible.
501	084C0000	00001000	Job description is not found.
502	084C0000	00001000	Output queue is not found.
503	084C0000	00001004	Class is not found.
504	084C0000	00001001	Library on library list is not found.
505	084C0000	00001000	Job description or job description library is damaged.
506	084C0000	00001001	Library on library list is destroyed.
507	084C0000	00001001	Duplicate libraries are found on library list.
508	084C0000	00001000	Defined size of storage pool is zero.
602	10010000	00001000	Value of transaction program name is reserved but not supported.

---

Figure B-1 (Page 2 of 3). Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start Requests

Reason Code	Negative Response Sense Code	LUSTAT Sense Code	Description
604	10010000	00001004	Matching routing entry is not found.
605	10010000	00001009	Program is not found.
704	080F0000	00001000	Password is not valid.
705	080F0000	00001000	User is not authorized to device.
706	080F0000	00001000	User is not authorized to subsystem description.
707	080F0000	00001000	User is not authorized to job description.
708	080F0000	00001000	User is not authorized to output queue.
709	080F0000	00001000	User is not authorized to program.
710	080F0000	00001000	User is not authorized to class.
711	080F0000	00001008	User is not authorized to library on library list.
712	080F0000	00001000	User is not authorized to group profile.
713	080F0000	00001000	User ID is not valid.
723	080F0000	00001000	There is no password associated with the user ID.
726	080F0000	00001000	User profile is disabled.
801	10010000	00001000	Program initialization parameters are present but not allowed.
802	084C0000	00001000	More than 2000 bytes of program initialization parameters received for the prestart job.
803	084B0000	00001004	Subsystem ending in progress.
804	084B0000	00001004	Prestart job is either not active or is ending.
805	084B0000	00001004	WAIT(*NO) specified on prestart job entry.
806	084B0000	00001004	MAXJOBS on prestart job entry exceeded.
807	084B0000	00001004	Prestart job ended too soon.
901	10010000	00001000	Program initialization parameters are not valid.
902	10010000	00001000	Number of parameters for program is not valid.
903	10010000	00001000	Program initialization parameters required but not sent.
1001	08640000	00001000	System logic error; function check or unexpected return code encountered.
1002	08640000	00001000	System logic error; function check or unexpected return code encountered while receiving initialization parameters.
1501	10010000	00001009	Character in procedure name not valid.
1502	10010000	00001009	Procedure not found.
1503	084C0000	00001001	System/36 environment library not found.
1504	084C0000	00001001	Library QSSP not found.
1505	084C0000	00001000	File QS36PRC not found in library QSSP.
1506	10010000	00001000	Procedure name is greater than 8 characters.
1507	084C0000	00001001	Current library not found.
1508	080F0000	00001008	Not authorized to current library.
1509	080F0000	00001000	Not authorized to file QS36PRC in current library.

Figure B-1 (Page 3 of 3). Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start Requests

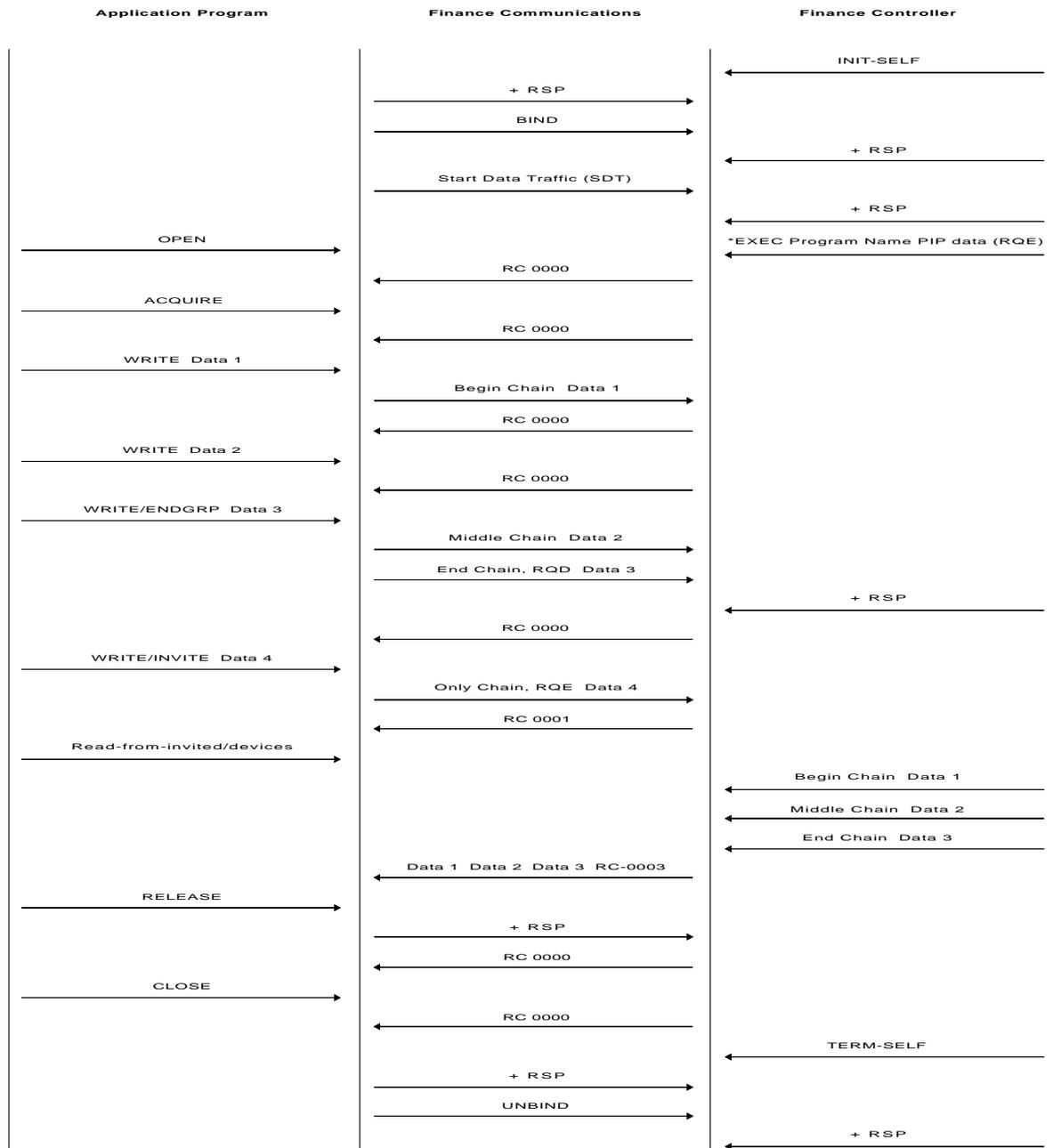
Reason Code	Negative Response Sense Code	LUSTAT Sense Code	Description
1510	080F0000	00001000	Not authorized to procedure in current library.
1511	080F0000	00001008	Not authorized to System/36 environment library.
1512	080F0000	00001000	Not authorized to file QS36PRC in System/36 environment library.
1513	080F0000	00001000	Not authorized to procedure in System/36 environment library.
1514	080F0000	00001008	Not authorized to library QSSP.
1515	080F0000	00001000	Not authorized to file QS36PRC in library QSSP.
1516	080F0000	00001000	Not authorized to procedure in file QS36PRC in library QSSP.
1517	08640000	00001000	Unexpected return code from System/36 environment support.
1518	10010000	00001009	Problem phase program not found in library QSSP.
1519	080F0000	00001000	Not authorized to problem phase program in library QSSP.
1520	084B0000	00001004	Maximum number of target programs started (100 per System/36 environment).
2651	10010000	00001009	*EXEC statement not specified.
2652	10010000	00001009	Blank missing after *EXEC statement.
2653	10060002	00001009	Program name missing.
2654	10020000	00001009	Program name greater than 10 characters.
2655	10020000	00001001	Library name greater than 10 characters.



# Appendix C. Mapping Intersystem Communications Function Operations to Systems Network Architecture Commands

This appendix shows the association between some of the Systems Network Architecture (SNA) commands and ICF finance communications application operations.

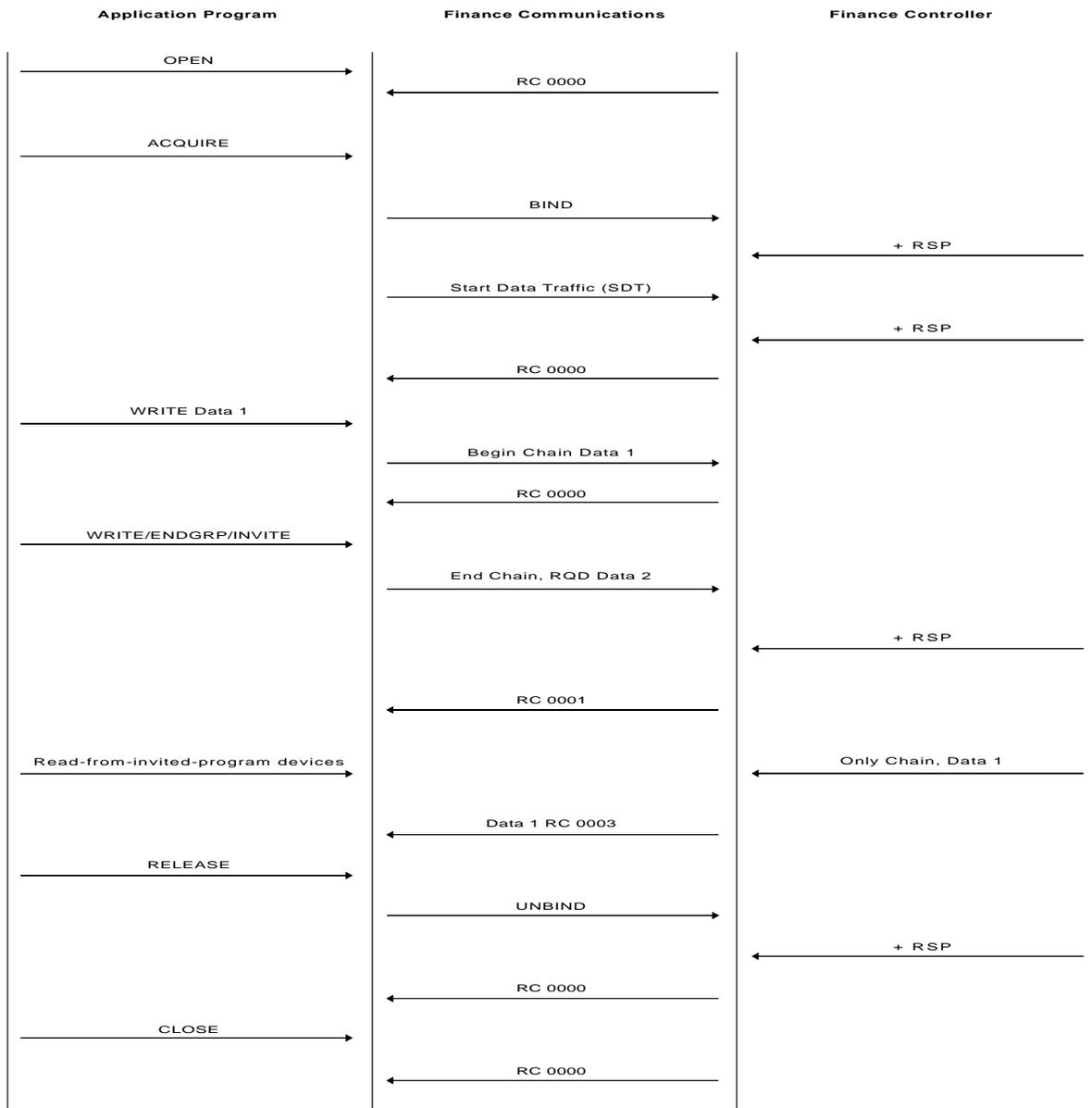
In Figure C-1, the ICF operation appears with a corresponding interaction between the AS/400 system and the finance controller with a finance device varied on. The device is varied on before this scenario begins.



RV2P870-0

Figure C-1. SNA Commands with Corresponding ICF Application Operations

In Figure C-2, the SNA session is initiated by a controller application program.



RV2P871-0

Figure C-2. SNA Commands with Corresponding ICF Application Operations on an AS/400 System-Initiated SNA Session

---

## Appendix D. 4701 Finance Controller Diskette Download

A 4701 finance controller must have an operating or initial program-load (IPL) diskette before it can be used. This diskette contains the basic license internal code, the controller configuration, and the application programs that can be created on a System/370 computer configured to support the 4700 finance communications system. The operating image created by the System/370 computer is loaded on the AS/400 system, and the file is sent to the 4701 controller using the system monitor session. This appendix describes the support that sends the file to the controller after it is loaded on the system.

When the 4701 controller receives the file, the controller uses the file to create an operational diskette that it later uses during its own IPL procedure. The procedure for sending an operational diskette image is usually done only for the following actions:

- Installing the 4701 controller
- Changing the 4701 application programs
- Upgrading the 4701 controller

---

### Using the Send Finance Diskette Image Command

The download support can be accessed through the Send Finance Diskette Image (SNDFNCIMG) command. This command includes the following information:

The SNDFNCIMG command uses the file, member, and remote location name.

#### File

Specifies the library and the file where the diskette image resides.

#### Remote location name

Specifies the remote location name of a finance device specified as TYPE(\*FNCICF). This device must be attached to a 4701 finance controller with an 8-inch diskette drive or a 3601 controller configured as a 4701 controller. The local location address (the address of the logical unit) of the device *must* be 01.

#### Member

Specifies the member in the file containing the diskette image which was blocked into a basic exchange format.

Have the person responsible for security authorize your user profile to the SNDFNCIMG command and the QCRFDWNLD ICF file. Use the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) to grant authority.

```
GRTOBJAUT OBJ(QSYS/SNDFNCIMG) OBJTYPE(*CMD)
          USER(user-name) AUT(*CHANGE)
```

```
GRTOBJAUT OBJ(QSYS/QCRFDWNLD) OBJTYPE(*FILE)
          USER(user-name) AUT(*CHANGE)
```

To send the image, do the following:

1. Do an IPL of the controller with the operating diskette you are currently using.
2. Prepare the controller to accept the image. Start the system monitor on the controller and issue the 999 command to create a diskette.
3. Vary on the system monitor to be used.  
**Note:** All devices attached to the controller description must be varied off before the system monitor device is varied on.
4. Enter the SNDFNCIMG command.

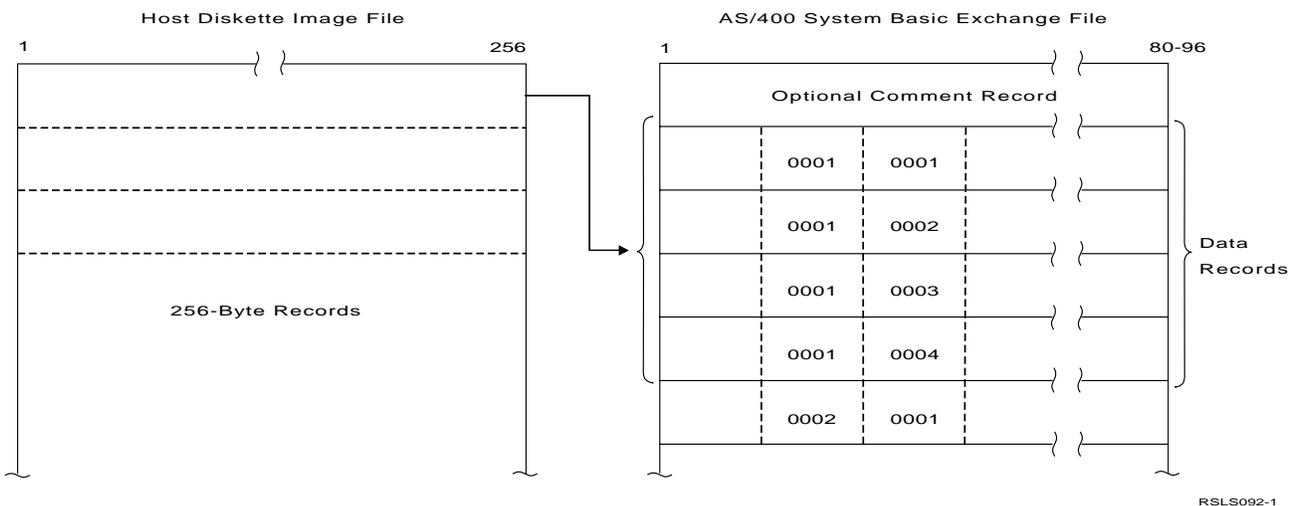
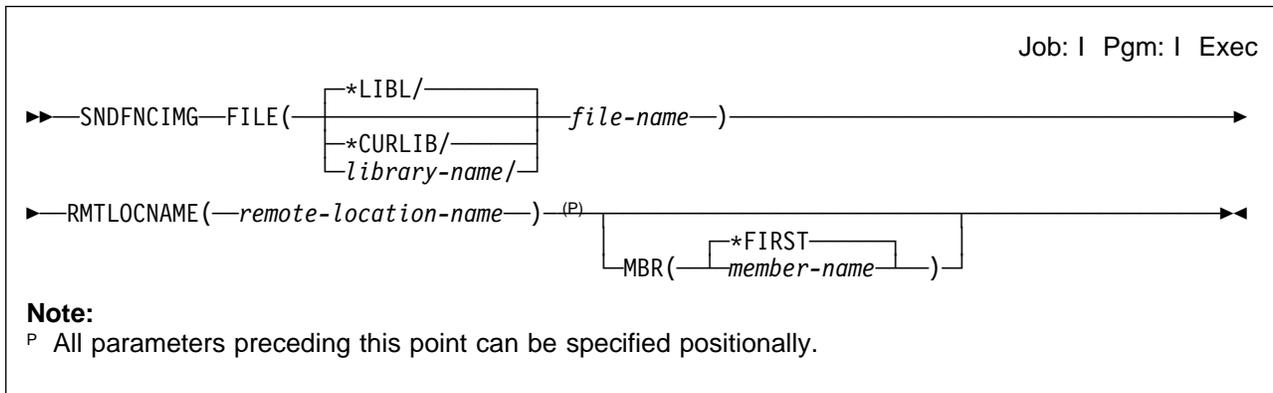


Figure D-1. Diskette Image Format and Basic Exchange Files

The SDFNCIMG command creates the original image again and sends the operating image to the controller. The controller builds the operating diskette by writing the operating image on a blank diskette. When this is done, you can use the diskette for the IPL procedure for the controller.

Figure D-1 shows the basic format of the diskette image and the basic exchange files.

If you cannot get the basic exchange file, you can create the file with the following procedure:

1. Create a diskette image file using the Host Diskette Image Create (HDIC) program. This program is a part of 4700 Finance Communications System Host Support for an IBM System/370 computer, 3031, 3032, 3033, or 4300. The diskette image file must be converted into a basic exchange file that can be sent by the SDFNCIMG command.

The first record in the file is an optional comment record. You can write any information in this record to identify the file. The remaining records contain the data from the diskette image file.

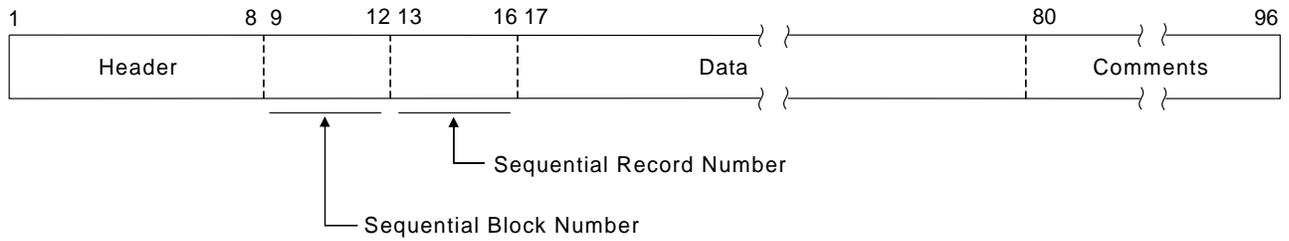
2. Convert each 256-byte record from the diskette image into four 64-byte records, shown in Figure D-1.
3. Write the records to the basic exchange file. The required format for each data record is shown in Figure D-2 on page D-3.

Each record can be from 80 to 96 bytes in length. You can use positions 1 through 8 for an optional header or comments. You can use positions 80 through 96, if needed, for optional comments.

The SDFNCIMG command uses the sequential block number and sequential record number to ensure the correct sequence when the command processes the file.

The data field contains 64 bytes of data from the diskette image file.

For more information about the diskette downloading support, see the *IBM 4700 Finance Communications System: Subsystem Operating Procedures*, and the *Host Support User's Guide*.



RSL5097-0

Figure D-2. Format Required for Data Records



---

## Appendix E. Intersystem Communications Function Finance Example Programs

This appendix provides examples of COBOL/400, RPG/400, and ILE C/400 programs to demonstrate how finance communications is used.

Figure E-1 on page E-2 shows representations of example programs.

---

### COBOL/400 Source Program for Local System

This section describes the objects needed on the local system to run the ILE COBOL/400 account inquiry finance program.

#### Configuration

The following configuration commands are used to create the synchronous data link control (SDLC) line, controller, and device descriptions used by the local system.

```
CRTLINS DLC LIND(FNCLINE) RSRNAME(LIN022) ONLINE(*NO)
          ROLE(*PRI) NRZI(*YES)
CRTCTLFNC CTLD(FNCCTL) TYPE(4702) MODEL(0) LINKTYPE(*SDLC)
          ONLINE(*NO) LINE(FNCLINE) STNADR(01)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(K001DEV) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(03)
          RMTLOCNAME(K001DEV) ONLINE(*NO) CTL(FNCCTL)
```

#### Program Files

The following files are used by the local system.

#### K001ICF

The ICF file used to send and receive records from the finance controller. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CR TICFF FILE(FNCLIB/K001ICF) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
          SRCMBR(K001ICF)
```

The following command defines the program device entry:

```
ADDICFDEVE FILE(FNCLIB/K001ICF) PGMDEV(FNCTRGT)
          RMTLOCNAME(*REQUESTER)
```

An OVRICFDEVE command with the same parameters can also be used.

#### K001DBF

The database file that holds the account records. This file was created by using the following command:

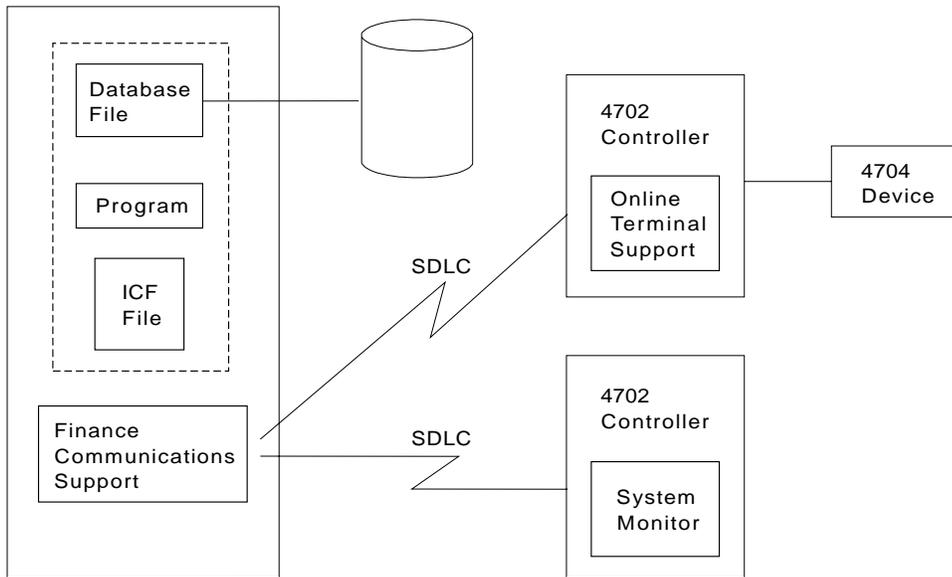
```
CRTPF FILE(FNCLIB/K001DBF) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
          SRCMBR(K001DBF)
```

#### K001PRT

The printer file used to format output to a printer. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTPRTF FILE(FNCLIB/K001PRT) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
          SRCMBR(K001PRT)
```

AS/400 System



RSLS093-1

Figure E-1. Example for ICF Finance Network

```
File name . . . . . : K001ICF
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : ICF
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : K001ICF
Source member last changed . . . . . : 06/01/89 17:21:35
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *YES
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor
Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
100 A*.....
200 A*.....
300 A*..... DDS .....
400 A*..... FOR THE ICF FILE .....
500 A*..... USED IN ACCOUNT INQUIRY APPLICATION PROGRAM .....
600 A*.....
700 A*.....
800 A*.....
900 A* FILE LEVEL INDICATORS:
1000 A*.....
1100 A..... INDARA .....
1200 A*.....
1300 A*.....
1400 A*..... RETAIL RECORD FORMATS .....
1500 A*.....
1600 A R VARREC VARLEN(&LENREC)
1700 A DTAREC 512A INVITE 06/01/89
1800 A LENREC 5S P
1900 A.....
```

Figure E-2 (Part 1 of 2). DDS Source for ICF File K001ICF

```
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 length Field Buffer position
1100 INDARA length Out In
1600 R VARREC VARLEN(&LENREC) INVITE
1800 DTAREC 512A B 512 1 1
1900 LENREC 5S OP 5 513
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****
Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . . : File K001ICF created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****
```

Figure E-2 (Part 2 of 2). DDS Source for ICF File K001ICF

```

File name . . . . . : K001DBF
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : Physical
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : K001DBF
Source member last changed . . . . . : 05/31/89 11:05:08
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
File type . . . . . : *DATA
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *NO
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor
Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
10 A*****
20 A*
30 A* DDS
40 A* FOR THE DATABASE FILE
50 A* USED IN ACCOUNT INQUIRY APPLICATION PROGRAM
60 A*
70 A*****
80 A
90 A UNIQUE
100 A R ACCTNTR
110 A ACCTNR 8 0
120 A NAME 21
130 A STR1 3
140 A STR2 18
150 A CITY 16
160 A ZIP 5
170 A OCUP 21
180 A TBAL 10 2
190 A DLYWTH 10 2
200 A DLYDEP 10 2
210 A LIMIT1 10 2
220 A LIMIT2 10 2
230 A RSVCS1 10 2
240 A RSVCS2 10 2
250 A RSVRM1 10 2
260 A RSVRM2 10 2
270 A ACTIVE 1 0
280 A LCKDSC 38
290 A WTHDRL 10 2
300 A K ACCTNR
***** END OF SOURCE *****

```

Figure E-3 (Part 1 of 2). DDS Source for Database File K001DBF

```

Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 length Field Buffer position
Out In
90
100 R ACCTNTR UNIQUE
110 ACCTNR 8P 0B COLHDG('ACCTNR') 5 1 1
120 NAME 21A B COLHDG('NAME') 21 6 6
130 STR1 3A B COLHDG('STR1') 3 27 27
140 STR2 18A B COLHDG('STR2') 18 30 30
150 CITY 16A B COLHDG('CITY') 16 48 48
160 ZIP 5A B COLHDG('ZIP') 5 64 64
170 OCUP 21A B COLHDG('OCUP') 21 69 69
180 TBAL 10P 2B COLHDG('TBAL') 6 90 90
190 DLYWTH 10P 2B COLHDG('DLYWTH') 6 96 96
200 DLYDEP 10P 2B COLHDG('DLYDEP') 6 102 102
210 LIMIT1 10P 2B COLHDG('LIMIT1') 6 108 108
220 LIMIT2 10P 2B COLHDG('LIMIT2') 6 114 114
230 RSVCS1 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVCS1') 6 120 120
240 RSVCS2 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVCS2') 6 126 126
250 RSVRM1 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVRM1') 6 132 132
260 RSVRM2 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVRM2') 6 138 138
270 ACTIVE 1P 0B COLHDG('ACTIVE') 1 144 144
280 LCKDSC 38A B COLHDG('LCKDSC') 38 145 145
290 WTHDRL 10P 2B COLHDG('WTHDRL') 6 183 183
300 K ACCTNR
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****
Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . . : File K001DBF created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-3 (Part 2 of 2). DDS Source for Database File K001DBF

```

File name . . . . . : K001PRT
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : Printer
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : K001PRT
Source member last changed . . . . . : 06/01/89 20:24:18
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *YES
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor

```

```

Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
10 A*****
20 A*
30 A* DDS
40 A* FOR THE PRINTER FILE
50 A* USED IN ACCOUNT INQUIRY APPLICATION PROGRAM
60 A*
70 A*****
80 A*
90 A*****
100 A* RECORD FORMATS
110 A*****
120 A R ERRREC SPACEB(3)
130 A 5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY'
140 A 5'PROGRAM DEVICE:' SPACEB(2)
150 A PGMDEV 10 +1
160 A 5'RECORD FORMAT:' SPACEB(2)
170 A FMTNM 8 +1
180 A 5'MAJOR CODE:' SPACEB(2)
190 A MAJOR 2 +1
200 A 5'MINOR CODE:' SPACEB(2)
210 A MINOR 2 +1
***** END OF SOURCE *****

```

```

Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 length Field Buffer position
Out In
120 R ERRREC SPACEB(3)
130 5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY' 29
140 5'PROGRAM DEVICE:' SPACEB(2) 15
150 PGMDEV 10A 0 21 10 1
160 5'RECORD FORMAT:' SPACEB(2) 14
170 FMTNM 8A 0 20 8 11
180 5'MAJOR CODE:' SPACEB(2) 11
190 MAJOR 2A 0 17 2 19
200 5'MINOR CODE:' SPACEB(2) 11
210 MINOR 2A 0 17 2 21
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****

```

```

Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . . : File K001PRT created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-4. DDS Source for Printer File K001PRT

**Program Explanation:** The following explains the COBOL/400 account inquiry program example in Figure E-5 on page E-6.

- 1** This section of the program defines the database file (K001DBF), the ICF file (K001ICF), and the printer file (K001PRT) used in the program.  
  
K001DBF is the database file that contains the customer account information.  
  
K001ICF is the ICF file that sends records to and receives records from the online terminal support (OTS) application program on the finance controller.  
  
K001PRT is the printer file that sends communication error information to a printer device from the account inquiry program on the AS/400 system.
- 2** The ERROR-SECTION section of the program defines the error handling procedure for I/O errors on the K001ICF file. It is automatically called when an exception occurs while the program is running. Feedback data is moved to a printer record (ERRREC) and the record is printed. The session is ended by releasing the finance device. The files are then closed and the program is ended.
- 3** The program opens the files to be used. The program device (FNCTRGT) used by the program is explicitly acquired. This program device was previously added to the ICF file (K001ICF) by the ADDICFDEVE command.
- 4** The parameters passed to the account inquiry program by the finance controller are placed in a data structure. If the account number is not among the parameters passed, a message is sent to the finance controller and the program is ended.

- 5** A read operation is done from the database file (with the account number as the key).
- 6** If the account number is not in the database file, a message is sent to the finance controller and the program is ended. Otherwise, the account inquiry is a valid inquiry, and control is passed to **7** to process the transaction.
- 7** This routine sends the inquiry reply in two records. The first record contains customer information, and the second record contains account information.  
  
**Note:** The finance controller supports an RU size of 256 bytes. Therefore, if the inquiry reply was to be sent using one record, the data separators (hex 'FFFFFFF') in the customer information data structure (FORMATTED-DATA-2) must be removed, and the 16-byte finance header must be inserted again after the first 256 bytes.
- 8** This routine is called to build and send the error messages to the finance controller by passing control to **11**.
- 9** This routine is called to build and send the customer information to the finance controller by passing control to **11**.
- 10** This routine is called to build and send the account information to the finance controller by passing control to **11**.
- 11** A write operation with the account inquiry response is sent to the program device that sent the inquiry.  
  
**Note:** For performance reasons, the INVITE keyword is specified as part of VARREC format. For more information, see "Responses" on page 7-1.
- 12** This routine is called to end the program. The session is ended by releasing the finance device and closing the files.

```

Program . . . . . : K001
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source file . . . . . : PGMSRC
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member . . . . . : K001 07/17/89 14:12:37
Generation severity level . . . . . : 29
Text 'description' . . . . . : *BLANK
Source listing options . . . . . : *NONE
Generation options . . . . . : *NONE
Message limit:
  Number of messages . . . . . : *NOMAX
  Message limit severity . . . . . : 29
Print file . . . . . : QSYSVRT
Library . . . . . : *LIBL
FIPS flagging . . . . . : *NOFIPS *NOSEG *NODEB *NOBSOLETE
SAA flagging . . . . . : *NOFLAG
Flagging severity . . . . . : 0
Replace program . . . . . : *YES
Target release . . . . . : *CURRENT
User profile . . . . . : *USER
Authority . . . . . : +LIBCRTAUT
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 COBOL/400
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+.2+.3+.4+.5+.6+.7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
1 000100 IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
000200
2 000300 PROGRAM-ID. K001.
000400
000500*****
000600* *
000700* PROGRAM TO HANDLE ACCOUNT INQUIRY FROM A FINANCE *
000800* CONTROLLER. *
000900* *
001000*****
001100
3 001200 ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
001300
4 001400 CONFIGURATION SECTION.
5 001500 SOURCE-COMPUTER. IBM-AS400.
6 001600 OBJECT-COMPUTER. IBM-AS400.
001700
7 001800 SPECIAL-NAMES. I-O-FEEDBACK IS FEEDBACK-AREA.
001900
8 002000 INPUT-OUTPUT SECTION.
9 002100 FILE-CONTROL.
002200
10 002300 SELECT K001DBF
11 002400 ASSIGN TO DATABASE-K001DBF
12 002500 ORGANIZATION IS INDEXED
13 002600 ACCESS MODE IS RANDOM
14 002700 RECORD KEY IS EXTERNALLY-DESCRIBED-KEY.
002800
15 002900 SELECT K001ICF
16 003000 ASSIGN TO WORKSTATION-K001ICF-SI
17 003100 ORGANIZATION IS TRANSACTION
18 003200 CONTROL-AREA IS TRAN-CTL-AREA
19 003300 FILE STATUS IS STATUS-IND MAJ-MIN.
003400
20 003500 SELECT K001PRT
21 003600 ASSIGN TO FORMATFILE-K001PRT
22 003700 ORGANIZATION IS SEQUENTIAL.
003800
23 003900 DATA DIVISION.
004000

```

Figure E-5 (Part 1 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

24 004100 FILE SECTION.
004200
25 004300 FD K001DBF
26 004400 LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD.
27 004500 01 ACCOUNT-REC.
28 004600 COPY DDS-ACCONTR-I-O OF K001DBF.
+000001* I-O FORMAT:ACCONTR FROM FILE K001DBF OF LIBRARY FNCLIB ACCOUNTR
+000002* ACCOUNTR
+000003*THE KEY DEFINITIONS FOR RECORD FORMAT ACCOUNTR ACCOUNTR
+000004* NUMBER NAME RETRIEVAL TYPE ALTSEQ ACCOUNTR
+000005* 0001 ACCTNR ASCENDING SIGNED NO ACCOUNTR
29 +000006 05 ACCTNR. ACCOUNTR
30 +000007 06 ACCTNR PIC S9(8) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
31 +000008 06 NAME PIC X(21). ACCOUNTR
32 +000009 06 STR1 PIC X(3). ACCOUNTR
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+. .2.+. .3.+. .4.+. .5.+. .6.+. .7. IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
33 +000010 06 STR2 PIC X(18). ACCOUNTR
34 +000011 06 CITY PIC X(16). ACCOUNTR
35 +000012 06 ZIP PIC X(5). ACCOUNTR
36 +000013 06 OCUP PIC X(21). ACCOUNTR
37 +000014 06 TBAL PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
38 +000015 06 DLYWTH PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
39 +000016 06 DLYDEP PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
40 +000017 06 LIMIT1 PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
41 +000018 06 LIMIT2 PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
42 +000019 06 RSVCS1 PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
43 +000020 06 RSVCS2 PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
44 +000021 06 RSVRM1 PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
45 +000022 06 RSVRM2 PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
46 +000023 06 ACTIVE PIC S9(1) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
47 +000024 06 LCKDSC PIC X(38). ACCOUNTR
48 +000025 06 WTHDRL PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
004700
49 004800 FD K001ICF
50 004900 LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD.
51 005000 01 ICFREC. COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS OF K001ICF.
52 +000001 05 K001ICF-RECORD PIC X(517). <-ALL-FMTS
+000002* INPUT FORMAT:VARREC FROM FILE K001ICF OF LIBRARY FNCLIB <-ALL-FMTS
+000003* <-ALL-FMTS
53 +000004 05 VARREC-I REDEFINES K001ICF-RECORD. <-ALL-FMTS
54 +000005 06 DTAREC PIC X(512). <-ALL-FMTS
+000006* OUTPUT FORMAT:VARREC FROM FILE K001ICF OF LIBRARY FNCLIB <-ALL-FMTS
+000007* <-ALL-FMTS
55 +000008 05 VARREC-O REDEFINES K001ICF-RECORD. <-ALL-FMTS
56 +000009 06 DTAREC PIC X(512). <-ALL-FMTS
57 +000010 06 LENREC PIC S9(5). <-ALL-FMTS
005100
58 005200 FD K001PRT
59 005300 DATA RECORD IS PRT-REC.
60 005400 01 PRT-REC. COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS-O OF K001PRT.
61 +000001 05 K001PRT-RECORD PIC X(22). <-ALL-FMTS
+000002* OUTPUT FORMAT:ERRREC FROM FILE K001PRT OF LIBRARYFNCLIB <-ALL-FMTS
+000003* <-ALL-FMTS
62 +000004 05 ERRREC-O REDEFINES K001PRT-RECORD. <-ALL-FMTS
63 +000005 06 PGMDEV PIC X(10). <-ALL-FMTS
64 +000006 06 FMTNM PIC X(8). <-ALL-FMTS
65 +000007 06 MAJOR PIC X(2). <-ALL-FMTS
66 +000008 06 MINOR PIC X(2). <-ALL-FMTS
005500
67 005600 WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
005700
68 005800 77 STATUS-IND PIC XX.
69 005900 77 INDON PIC 1 VALUE B"1".
70 006000 77 INDOFF PIC 1 VALUE B"0".
006100*****
006200* PROGRAM DEVICES *
006300*****
71 006400 77 WS-PGMDEV PIC X(10) VALUE "FNCTRGT ".
006500
72 006600 01 PGM-INDIC-AREA.
73 006700 05 PGM-INDIC PIC 1 OCCURS 99 TIMES

```

Figure E-5 (Part 2 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+. . . . 2. . . . . 3. . . . . 4. . . . . 5. . . . . 6. . . . . 7. . IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
74 006800 INDICATOR 1.
006900
75 007000 01 TRAN-CTL-AREA.
76 007100 05 FILLER PIC X(2).
77 007200 05 PGM-DEV-NAME PIC X(10).
78 007300 05 RCD-FMT-NAME PIC X(10).
007400
79 007500 01 FEEDBACK-DATA.
80 007600 05 FILLER PIC X(20). 07/17/89
81 007700 05 FMTNM PIC X(10).
82 007800 05 FILLER PIC X(2). 07/17/89
83 007900 05 PGMDEV PIC X(10).
84 008000 05 FILLER PIC X(136). 07/17/89
85 008100 05 MAJOR PIC X(2).
86 008200 05 MINOR PIC X(2).
008300
87 008400 01 MAJ-MIN.
88 008500 05 MAJ PIC X(2).
89 008600 05 MIN PIC X(2).
008700
90 008800 01 FILLER.
91 008900 05 FFFFFF PIC 9(8) COMP-4 VALUE 16777215.
92 009000 05 FILLER REDEFINES FFFFFF.
93 009100 10 FILLER PIC X.
94 009200 10 FFS PIC XXX.
009300
009400*****
009500* FORMAT OF THE DATA SENT BY THE FINANCE CONTROLLER. *
009600*****
95 009700 01 FNC-INPUT-DATA.
96 009800 10 FNC-CTL-ITEMS.
97 009900 15 WSTYPE PIC XX.
98 010000 15 CTLUNIT PIC XX.
99 010100 15 WSNO PIC XX.
100 010200 15 AUDTNO PIC XX.
101 010300 15 TELLERNO PIC 999.
102 010400 15 LINENBR PIC 99.
103 010500 15 TRNCDE PIC XXX.
104 010600 15 SPLFNCT PIC X.
105 010700 15 RESVRD PIC XXX.
106 010800 15 CTLUTYPE PIC X.
107 010900 10 FNC-DATA-AREA.
108 011000 15 FLD1P PIC X.
109 011100 15 FLD2P PIC X.
110 011200 15 FLD3P PIC X.
111 011300 15 FLD4P PIC X.
112 011400 15 FLD5P PIC X.
113 011500 15 FLD6P PIC X.
114 011600 15 FLD7P PIC X.
115 011700 15 INPUT-FIELD PIC X(10) OCCURS 7 TIMES
116 011800 INDEXED BY FLD.
011900
012000*****
012100* FORMAT OF THE DATA SENT BY THE AS/400 TO THE FINANCE *
012200* CONTROLLER. *
012300*****

```

Figure E-5 (Part 3 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B. ....2....3....4....5....6....7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME  CHG DATE
117 012400 01 FNC-OUTPUT-DATA.
118 012500 05 FNC-CONTROL.
012600*****
012700* THE TERMINAL-MODE VARIABLE PUTS THE 4704 DISPLAY INTO *
012800* LARGE SCREEN MODE WHEREBY 1920 CHARACTERS ARE DISPLAYED, *
012900* THEREBY ALLOWING MORE INFORMATION TO BE DISPLAYED, WHEN *
013000* THE VARIABLE IS SET TO 1. *
013100*****
119 013200 10 TERMINAL-MODE PIC 9 VALUE IS 0.
120 013300 10 FILLER PIC X(4) VALUE SPACES.
013400*****
013500* THE MORE-DATA VARIABLE INFORMS THE FINANCE CONTROLLER THAT*
013600* MORE DATA IS YET TO COME (THE TRANSACTION HAS NOT *
013700* COMPLETED), WHEN THE VARIABLE IS SET TO 1. *
013800*****
121 013900 10 MORE-DATA PIC 9 VALUE IS 0.
122 014000 10 FILLER PIC X(10) VALUE SPACES.
123 014100 05 FNC-FORMATTED-DATA PIC X(240).
014200
014300*****
014400* DATA FORMAT FOR ERROR MESSAGE DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING *
014500* ERRORS ARE HANDLED: ACCOUNT NUMBER NOT FOUND. *
014700*****
124 014800 01 FORMATTED-DATA-1.
125 014900 05 NEW-PAGE-1 PIC X.
126 015000 05 TEXT-1 PIC X(30).
127 015100 05 ACCTNR PIC ZZZZZZZ.
128 015200 05 DATA-SEP-1 PIC X.
129 015300 05 LASTFF-1 PIC XXX.
015400
015500*****
015600* DATA FORMAT FOR FIRST HALF OF VALID INQUIRY DISPLAY. *
015700*****
130 015800 01 FORMATTED-DATA-2.
131 015900 05 NEW-PAGE-2 PIC X.
132 016000 05 SETPOS-2A PIC X.
133 016100 05 MOVHOR-2A PIC X.
134 016200 05 HEX20-2A PIC X.
135 016300 05 DATE-2 PIC ZZ/ZZ/ZZ.
136 016400 05 NEWLIN-2B PIC X.
137 016500 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE "ACC#:".
138 016600 05 ACCTNR PIC ZZZZZZZ9.
139 016700 05 FILLER PIC X.
140 016800 05 NAME PIC X(21).
141 016900 05 NEWLIN-2C PIC X.
142 017000 05 SETPOS-2C PIC X.
143 017100 05 MOVHOR-2C PIC X.
144 017200 05 HEX0F-2C PIC X.
145 017300 05 STR1 PIC XXX.
146 017400 05 STR2 PIC X(18).
147 017500 05 NEWLIN-2D PIC X.
148 017600 05 SETPOS-2D PIC X.
149 017700 05 MOVHOR-2D PIC X.

```

Figure E-5 (Part 4 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B .+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
150 017800 05 HEXOF-2D PIC X.
151 017900 05 CITY PIC X(16).
152 018000 05 NEWLIN-2E PIC X.
153 018100 05 SETPOS-2E PIC X.
154 018200 05 MOVHOR-2E PIC X.
155 018300 05 HEXOF-2E PIC X.
156 018400 05 OCUPI PIC X(21).
157 018500 05 DATA-SEP-2 PIC X.
158 018600 05 LASTFF-2 PIC XXX.
018700
018800*****
018900* DATA FORMAT FOR SECOND HALF OF VALID INQUIRY DISPLAY. *
019000*****
159 019100 01 FORMATTED-DATA-3.
160 019200 05 SETPOS-3 PIC X.
161 019300 05 SETLIN-3 PIC X.
162 019400 05 HEX06-3 PIC X.
163 019500 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE "BAL :".
164 019600 05 TBAL PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99-.
165 019700 05 FILLER PIC X(5).
166 019800 05 FILLER PIC X(10) VALUE "TOT.RSRVD:".
167 019900 05 NEWLIN-3A PIC X.
168 020000 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE "DEP :".
169 020100 05 DLYDEP PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
170 020200 05 FILLER PIC X(3).
171 020300 05 TOTRSV-3 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99-.
172 020400 05 NEWLIN-3B PIC X.
173 020500 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE "WTH :".
174 020600 05 DLYWTH PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
175 020700 05 NEWLIN-3C PIC X.
176 020800 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE "LMT1:".
177 020900 05 LIMIT1 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
178 021000 05 NEWLIN-3D PIC X.
179 021100 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE "LMT2:".
180 021200 05 LIMIT2 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
181 021300 05 NEWLIN-3E PIC X.
182 021400 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE "W/B :".
183 021500 05 WRKBAL-3 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
184 021600 05 NEWLIN-3F PIC X.
185 021700 05 LCKDSC PIC X(38).
186 021800 05 DATA-SEP-3 PIC X.
187 021900 05 LASTFF-3 PIC XXX.
022000
022100*****
022200* DATA AREA TO DEFINE THE HEX VALUES NEEDED IN THE PROGRAM *
022300* TO SEND CONTROL CHARACTERS TO THE FINANCE CONTROLLER. *
022400*****
188 022500 01 DUMMY1.
022600* 05 HEX0C PIC X.
022700* 05 HEX15 PIC X.
189 022800 06 BIN1 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 3093.
022900* 05 HEX08 PIC X.
023000* 05 HEX34 PIC X.
190 023100 06 BIN2 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 2100.
023200* 05 HEX04 PIC X.

```

Figure E-5 (Part 5 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+.+.+.2+.+.+.3+.+.+.4+.+.+.5+.+.+.6+.+.+.7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
023300* 05 HEXFF PIC X.
191 023400 06 BIN3 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 1279.
023500* 05 HEX02 PIC X.
023600* 05 HEX12 PIC X.
192 023700 06 BIN4 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 530.
023800* 05 HEX0D PIC X.
023900* 05 HEX25 PIC X.
193 024000 06 BIN5 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 3365.
024100* 05 HEX0F PIC X.
024200* 05 HEX20 PIC X.
194 024300 06 BIN6 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 3872.
024400* 05 HEX0A PIC X.
024500* 05 HEX06 PIC X.
195 024600 06 BIN7 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 2566.
024700* 05 DUMMY00 PIC X.
024800* 05 LINENBR-HEX PIC X.
196 024900 06 BIN-LINENBR PIC 9999 COMP-4.
025000
025100*****
025200* REDEFINES AREA TO GIVE THE HEX CONTROL CODES MEANINGFUL *
025300* NAMES. *
025400*****
197 025500 01 DUMMY2 REDEFINES DUMMY1.
198 025600 05 NEWPAG PIC X.
199 025700 05 NEWLIN PIC X.
200 025800 05 MOVHOR PIC X.
201 025900 05 SETPOS PIC X.
202 026000 05 SETLIN PIC X.
203 026100 05 DTASEP PIC X.
204 026200 05 HEX02 PIC X.
205 026300 05 HEX12 PIC X.
206 026400 05 HEX0D PIC X.
207 026500 05 HEX25 PIC X.
208 026600 05 HEX0F PIC X.
209 026700 05 HEX20 PIC X.
210 026800 05 HEX0A PIC X.
211 026900 05 HEX06 PIC X.
212 027000 05 DUMMY00 PIC X.
213 027100 05 LINENBR-HEX PIC X.
027200
027300*****
027400* THESE ARE THE MESSAGES USED BY THE PROGRAM. *
027500*****
214 027600 01 MESSAGES.
215 027700 05 MSG1 PIC X(30) VALUE "ACCOUNT NR. NOT FOUND".
216 027800 05 MSG2 PIC X(30) VALUE "ACCOUNT NR. NOT PASSED".
027900
217 028000 01 ACCOUNT-STATUS PIC 9.
218 028100 88 VALID-ACCOUNT VALUE IS 1.
028200
219 028300 01 EDATE PIC 999999.
220 028400 01 ACCTNO PIC S9(8).
221 028500 01 WRKBAL PIC 9(8)V99 COMP-3.
222 028600 01 TOTRSV PIC 9(8)V99 COMP-3.
028700

```

Figure E-5 (Part 6 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B...2...3...4...5...6...7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
028800*****
028900* THESE ARE THE PARAMETERS PASSED TO THE PROGRAM BY THE *
029000* FINANCE SUPPORT FACILITY. *
029100*****
223 029200 LINKAGE SECTION.
224 029300 01 DATA-PARM PIC X(256).
225 029400 PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DATA-PARM.
029500
029600*****
029700*
029800* THE FOLLOWING DECLARATIVES SECTION IS AN ERROR ROUTINE *
029900* THAT IS RUN WHEN AN ERROR OCCURS ON THE READ OR WRITE *
030000* OF THE ICF FILE "K001ICF". THE ROUTINE MOVES DATA FROM *
030100* THE I-O FEEDBACK AREA TO THE "ERROR" FORMAT OF THE PRINT *
030200* FILE "K001PRT". THE PROGRAM IS TERMINATED RELEASING *
030300* THE FINANCE DEVICE, AND CLOSING ALL FILES. *
030400*
030500*****
2 030600 DECLARATIVES.
030700 ERROR-SECTION SECTION.
030800 USE AFTER EXCEPTION PROCEDURE ON I-O.
030900 ERROR-PARAGRAPH.
226 031000 ACCEPT FEEDBACK-DATA FROM FEEDBACK-AREA.
227 031100 MOVE CORRESPONDING FEEDBACK-DATA TO ERRREC-O.
* ** CORRESPONDING items for statement 227:
* ** FMTNM
* ** PGMDEV
* ** MAJOR
* ** MINOR
* ** End of CORRESPONDING items for statement 227
228 031200 WRITE PRT-REC FORMAT IS "ERRREC".
031300
229 031400 DROP WS-PGMDEV FROM K001ICF.
031500
230 031600 CLOSE K001ICF
031700 K001DBF
031800 K001PRT.
031900
231 032000 STOP RUN.
032100 END DECLARATIVES.
032200
032300 MAIN-PROGRAM SECTION.
3 032400 INITIALIZE-PROGRAM.
232 032500 OPEN I-O K001ICF.
233 032600 OPEN I-O K001DBF.
234 032700 OPEN OUTPUT K001PRT.
032800
235 032900 ACQUIRE WS-PGMDEV FOR K001ICF.
033000
236 033100 ACCEPT EDATE FROM DATE.
237 033200 MOVE ZEROES TO PGM-INDIC-AREA.
033300
033400*****
033500*
033600* THE DATA COMES INTO THE PROGRAM FROM THE FINANCE *

```

Figure E-5 (Part 7 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+.+.+.2+.+.+.3+.+.+.4+.+.+.5+.+.+.6+.+.+.7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
033700* CONTROLLER WITH UP TO SEVEN FIELDS. THERE ARE SEVEN FLAGS *
033800* THAT INDICATE WHICH FIELDS ARE PRESENT: *
033900* IF FIELD ONE IS PRESENT, FLD1P IS "1", OTHERWISE *
034000* IT IS " ". *
034100* IF FIELD TWO IS PRESENT, FLD2P IS "2", OTHERWISE *
034200* IT IS " ". *
034300* AND SO ON . . . *
034400* THE DATA IS LOADED SEQUENTIALLY INTO THE AVAILABLE FIELDS *
034500* SO IF THE OPERATOR ENTERS FIELDS 1, 3, 5, AND 7, THE DATA *
034600* WILL BE STORED IN INPUT FIELDS 1, 2, 3, AND 4. IT IS *
034700* NECESSARY TO TEST FOR THE PRESENCE OF THE FIELDS AND MOVE *
034800* EACH INPUT FIELD INTO THE CORRECT FIELD IN THE PROGRAM. *
034900* SINCE THIS PROGRAM ONLY DEALS WITH ACCOUNT INQUIRIES, IF *
035000* AN ACCOUNT NUMBER IS NOT PASSED, A MESSAGE WILL BE SENT. *
035100* *
035200*****
035300
238 035400 MOVE DATA-PARM TO FNC-INPUT-DATA.
4 239 035500 SET FLD TO 1.
035600
240 035700 IF FLD1P = "1"
035800 THEN
241 035900 MOVE INPUT-FIELD(FLD) TO ACCTNO
242 036000 PERFORM PROCESS-TRANSACTION
036100 ELSE
243 036200 MOVE MSG2 TO TEXT-1
244 036300 PERFORM BUILD-FORMAT-1.
036400
245 036500 PERFORM CLEAN-UP.
036600
036700
036800*****
036900*
037000* BEGIN PROCESSING THE TRANSACTION - *
037100* A READ FROM THE DATABASE FILE IS DONE USING THE ACCOUNT *
037200* NUMBER AS THE KEY. IF THE READ WAS SUCCESSFUL, CUSTOMER *
037300* AND ACCOUNT INFORMATION IS SENT BACK TO THE CONTROLLER. *
037400* IF THE READ WAS UNSUCCESSFUL, A MESSAGE STATING THAT THE *
037500* ACCOUNT NUMBER WAS NOT FOUND WILL BE SENT TO THE *
037600* CONTROLLER. THE FILES ARE THEN CLOSED AND THE PROGRAM *
037700* IS TERMINATED. *
037800* *
037900*****
038000 PROCESS-TRANSACTION.
246 038100 MOVE 1 TO ACCOUNT-STATUS.
5 247 038200 MOVE ACCTNO TO ACCTNR OF ACCOUNT-REC.
248 038300 READ K001DBF INVALID KEY MOVE 0 TO ACCOUNT-STATUS.
038400
6 250 038500 IF VALID-ACCOUNT
038600 THEN
251 038700 PERFORM VALID-INQUIRY
038800 ELSE
252 038900 MOVE MSG1 TO TEXT-1
253 039000 PERFORM BUILD-FORMAT-1.
039100

```

Figure E-5 (Part 8 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B. ....2....3....4....5....6....7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
039200
039300*****
039400*
039500* THE PROCEDURE TO DO A VALID INQUIRY SENDS OUT THE DISPLAY *
039600* IN TWO RECORDS. THE FIRST RECORD HAS THE BASIC CUSTOMER *
039700* INFORMATION ACCOUNT, NAME, AND ADDRESS. THE SECOND HAS *
039800* THE BALANCE INFORMATION. *
039900*
040000*****
7 040100 VALID-INQUIRY.
254 040200 PERFORM BUILD-FORMAT-2.
255 040300 COMPUTE WRKBAL = TBAL OF ACCOUNT-REC
040400 - DLYWTH OF ACCOUNT-REC
040500 + DLYDEP OF ACCOUNT-REC
040600 + LIMIT1 OF ACCOUNT-REC
040700 + LIMIT2 OF ACCOUNT-REC.
256 040800 COMPUTE TOTRSV = RSVCS1 + RSVCS2 + RSVRM1 + RSVRM2.
257 040900 PERFORM BUILD-FORMAT-3.
041000
041100*****
041200*
041300* A MESSAGE IS SENT TO THE CONTROLLER. *
041400*
041500*****
8 041600 BUILD-FORMAT-1.
258 041700 MOVE ACCTNO TO ACCTNR OF FORMATTED-DATA-1.
259 041800 MOVE 0 TO TERMINAL-MODE.
260 041900 MOVE NEWPAG TO NEW-PAGE-1.
261 042000 MOVE DTASEP TO DATA-SEP-1.
262 042100 MOVE FFS TO LASTFF-1
042200
263 042300 MOVE FORMATTED-DATA-1 TO FNC-FORMATTED-DATA.
042400
264 042500 MOVE 59 TO LENREC OF VARREC-0.
265 042600 PERFORM SEND-RESPONSE.
042700
042800*****
042900*
043000* THE CUSTOMER INFORMATION IS SENT TO THE CONTROLLER. *
043100*
043200*****
9 043300 BUILD-FORMAT-2.
266 043400 MOVE CORRESPONDING ACCOUNTR TO FORMATTED-DATA-2.
* ** CORRESPONDING items for statement 266:
* ** ACCTNR
* ** NAME
* ** STR1
* ** STR2
* ** CITY
* ** OCUP
* ** End of CORRESPONDING items for statement 266
267 043500 MOVE EDATE TO DATE-2.
043600
268 043700 MOVE 1 TO TERMINAL-MODE.
269 043800 MOVE NEWPAG TO NEW-PAGE-2.

```

Figure E-5 (Part 9 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B...2...3...4...5...6...7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
270 043900 MOVE NEWLIN TO NEWLIN-2B, NEWLIN-2C, NEWLIN-2D, NEWLIN-2E.
271 044000 MOVE SETPOS TO SETPOS-2A, SETPOS-2C, SETPOS-2D, SETPOS-2E.
272 044100 MOVE MOVHOR TO MOVHOR-2A, MOVHOR-2C, MOVHOR-2C, MOVHOR-2E.
273 044200 MOVE HEX20 TO HEX20-2A.
274 044300 MOVE HEX0F TO HEX0F-2C, HEX0F-2D, HEX0F-2E.
275 044400 MOVE DTASEP TO DATA-SEP-2.
276 044500 MOVE FFS TO LASTFF-2
044600
277 044700 MOVE 1 TO MORE-DATA.
044800
278 044900 MOVE FORMATTED-DATA-2 TO FNC-FORMATTED-DATA.
045000
279 045100 MOVE 138 TO LENREC OF VARREC-0.
280 045200 PERFORM SEND-RESPONSE.
045300
045400*****
045500*
045600* THE ACCOUNT INFORMATION IS SENT TO THE CONTROLLER. *
045700*
045800*****
10 045900 BUILD-FORMAT-3.
281 046000 MOVE CORRESPONDING ACCOUNTR TO FORMATTED-DATA-3.
* ** CORRESPONDING items for statement 281:
* ** TBAL
* ** DLYWTH
* ** DLYDEP
* ** LIMIT1
* ** LIMIT2
* ** LCKDSC
* ** End of CORRESPONDING items for statement 281
282 046100 MOVE WRKBAL TO WRKBAL-3.
283 046200 MOVE TOTRSV TO TOTRSV-3.
284 046300 MOVE 1 TO TERMINAL-MODE.
285 046400 MOVE NEWLIN TO NEWLIN-3A, NEWLIN-3B, NEWLIN-3C, NEWLIN-3D,
046500 NEWLIN-3E, NEWLIN-3F.
286 046600 MOVE SETPOS TO SETPOS-3.
287 046700 MOVE SETLIN TO SETLIN-3.
288 046800 MOVE HEX06 TO HEX06-3
289 046900 MOVE DTASEP TO DATA-SEP-3.
290 047000 MOVE FFS TO LASTFF-3
047100
291 047200 MOVE 0 TO MORE-DATA.
292 047300 MOVE FORMATTED-DATA-3 TO FNC-FORMATTED-DATA.
047400
293 047500 MOVE 208 TO LENREC OF VARREC-0.
294 047600 PERFORM SEND-RESPONSE.
047700
047800*****
047900*
048000* RESPOND TO THE ACCOUNT INQUIRY. *
048100*
048200*****
11 048300 SEND-RESPONSE.
295 048400 MOVE FNC-OUTPUT-DATA TO DTAREC OF VARREC-0.
048500

```

Figure E-5 (Part 10 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B...2...3...4...5...6...7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
296 048600 WRITE ICFREC
048700 FORMAT IS "VARREC"
048800 TERMINAL IS WS-PGMDEV.
048900
049000*****
049100*
049200* TERMINATE PROGRAM. *
049300*
049400*****
12 049500 CLEAN-UP.
297 049600 DROP WS-PGMDEV FROM K001ICF.
049700
298 049800 CLOSE K001ICF
049900 K001DBF
050000 K001PRT.
050100
299 050200 STOP RUN.
050300
* * * * * E N D O F S O U R C E * * * * *
STMT
* * * * * E N D O F M E S S A G E S * * * * *
Message Summary
Total Info(0-4) Warning(5-19) Error(20-29) Severe(30-39) Terminal(40-99)
0 0 0 0 0 0
Source records read . . . . . : 503
Copy records read . . . . . : 43
Copy members processed . . . . . : 3
Sequence errors . . . . . : 0
Highest severity message issued . . : 0
LBL0901 00 Program K001 created in library FNCLIB.
* * * * * E N D O F C O M P I L A T I O N * * * * *

```

Figure E-5 (Part 11 of 11). COBOL/400 Program

---

## RPG/400 Source Program for Local System

This section describes the objects needed on the local system to run the ILE RPG/400 CPGEN download finance program. See Figure E-9 on page E-21.

### Configuration

This section lists the configuration commands used to create the synchronous data link control (SDLC) line, controller, and device descriptions used by the local system.

```
CRTLINS DLC LIND(LSYSMON) RSRNAME(LIN022) ONLINE(*NO)
           ROLE(*PRI) NRZI(*YES)
CRTCTLFNC CTLD(CSYSMON) TYPE(4702) MODEL(0)
           LINKTYPE(*SDLC) ONLINE(*NO) LINE(LSYSMON)
           STNADR(C1)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(CPGDEV) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(01)
           RMTLOCNAME(CPGDEV) ONLINE(*NO) CTL(CSYSMON)
```

### Program Files

The following files are used by the local system.

#### CPGICF

The ICF file used to send and receive records from the finance controller. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTICFF FILE(FNCLIB/CPGICF) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
        SRCMBR(CPGICF)
```

The following command defines the program device entry:

```
ADDICFDEVE FILE(FNCLIB/CPGICF) PGMDEV(PGMDEV)
           RMTLOCNAME(CPGDEV)
```

An OVRICFDEVE command with the same parameters can also be used.

#### CPGDBF

The database file used to hold the records of the CPGEN file that is to be downloaded. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTPF FILE(FNCLIB/CPGDBF) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
      SRCMBR(CPGDBF)
```

#### CPGPRT

The printer file used to format output to a printer. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTPRTF FILE(FNCLIB/CPGPRT) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
        SRCMBR(CPGPRT)
```

```

File name . . . . . : CPGICF
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : ICF
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : CPGICF
Source member last changed . . . . . : 06/05/89 9:11:40
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *YES
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor
Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
100 A*****
200 A*
300 A* DDS
400 A* FOR THE ICF FILE
500 A* USED IN CPGEN FILE DOWNLOAD APPLICATION PROGRAM * 06/05/89
600 A*
700 A*****
800 A*
900 A* FILE LEVEL INDICATORS:
1000 A
1100 A
1200 A INDARA
1300 A*
1400 A*****
1500 A* RETAIL RECORD FORMATS
1600 A*****
1700 A R DATAREC
1800 A DATA 256A
1900 A R DATAEND ENDGRP
2000 A DATA 256A
2100 A R INIT ENDGRP
2200 A DATA2 2A
2300 A R TERM ENDGRP INVITE
2400 A DATA2 2A
2500 A
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 length Field Buffer position
Out In
1200 INDARA
1700 R DATAREC
1800 DATA 256A B 256 1 1
1900 R DATAEND ENDGRP
2000 DATA 256A B 256 1 1
2100 R INIT ENDGRP
2200 DATA2 2A B 2 1 1
2300 R TERM ENDGRP INVITE
2500 DATA2 2A B 2 1 1
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****
Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . : File CPGICF created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-6. DDS Source for ICF File CPGICF

```

File name . . . . . : CPGDBF
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : Physical
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : CPGDBF
Source member last changed . . . . . : 06/05/89 9:10:57
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
File type . . . . . : *DATA
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *NO
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor
Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
100 A*****
200 A* *
300 A* DDS *
400 A* FOR THE DATABASE FILE *
500 A* USED IN CPGEN FILE DOWNLOAD APPLICATION PROGRAM * 06/05/89
600 A* *
700 A*****
800 A*
900 A R CPGREC
1000 A CPG 80A *
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Expanded Source
Field Buffer position
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 length Out In
900 R CPGREC
1000 CPG 80A B COLHDG('CPG') 80 1 1
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****
Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . . : File CPGDBF created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-7. DDS Source for Database File CPGDBF

```

File name . . . . . : CPGPRT
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : Printer
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : CPGPRT
Source member last changed . . . . . : 06/05/89 9:12:28
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *YES
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor
Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
100 A*****
200 A*
300 A* DDS *
400 A* FOR THE PRINTER FILE *
500 A* USED IN CPGEN FILE DOWNLOAD APPLICATION PROGRAM * 06/05/89
600 A*
700 A*****
800 A*
900 A*****
1000 A* RECORD FORMATS *
1100 A*****
1200 A R ERRREC SPACEB(3)
1300 A 5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY'
1400 A 5'PROGRAM DEVICE:' SPACEB(2)
1500 A PGMDEV 10 +1
1600 A 5'RECORD FORMAT:' SPACEB(2)
1700 A FMTNM 8 +1
1800 A 5'MAJOR CODE:' SPACEB(2)
1900 A MAJOR 2 +1
2000 A 5'MINOR CODE:' SPACEB(2)
2100 A MINOR 2 +1
2200 A R RSPERR SPACEB(3)
2300 A 5'UNSUCCESSFUL OPERATION DUE '
2400 A 5'TO BAD STATUS CODE.' SPACEB(2)
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 length Buffer position
Out In
1200 R ERRREC SPACEB(3) 29
1300 5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY' 15
1400 5'PROGRAM DEVICE:' SPACEB(2) 10 1
1500 PGMDEV 10A 0 21 14
1600 5'RECORD FORMAT:' SPACEB(2) 8 11
1700 FMTNM 8A 0 20 11
1800 5'MAJOR CODE:' SPACEB(2) 2 19
1900 MAJOR 2A 0 17 11
2000 5'MINOR CODE:' SPACEB(2) 2 21
2100 MINOR 2A 0 17 27
2200 R RSPERR SPACEB(3) 19
2300 5'UNSUCCESSFUL OPERATION DUE '
2400 5'TO BAD STATUS CODE.' SPACEB(2)
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****
Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . . : File CPGPRT created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-8. DDS Source for Printer File CPGPRT

**Program Explanation:** This section explains the ILE RPG/400 CPGEN file download program example in Figure E-9 on page E-21.

- 1** This section of the program defines the database file (CPGDBF), the ICF file (CPGICF), and the printer file (CPGPRT) used in the program.  
  
CPGDBF is the database file that contains the CPGEN file to be downloaded.  
  
CPGICF is the ICF file that sends records to and receives records from the system monitor program on the finance controller.  
  
CPGPRT is the printer file that sends communications error information to a printer device from the CPGEN file download program on the AS/400 system.  
  
**Note:** The files used in this program are opened at the beginning of the ILE RPG/400 cycle.
- 2** FEEDBK is the name of the file information data structure (INFDS) used with the CPGICF file. The FEEDBK data structure contains the following information:
  - Record format name (FMTNM)
  - Program device name (PGMDEV)
  - Major/Minor return code (MAJOR, MINOR)
- 3** WRKBUF is the name of the structure that holds records to be sent to the finance controller and that holds records received from the finance controller.
- 4** CNSTDS is the name of the structure used by the program for building the initialization and termination sequences that are sent to the system monitor program on the finance controller. The initialization sequence tells the system monitor program that a CPGEN file is coming. The termination sequence tells the system monitor program that the CPGEN file download program on the AS/400 system has finished sending data.
- 5** FILL00 is the name of the structure used by the program to set records to hex '00'.

- 6** This section explicitly acquires the program device (PGMDEV) used by the program. This program device was previously added to the ICF file (CPGICF) by the ADDICFDEVE command.
- 7** This section builds and sends the initialization sequence to the finance controller.
- 8** Data is read from the database file (CPGDBF) and sent to the finance controller until all records in the database file are sent (the indicator 99 is set on).
- 9** This section of the program sends the termination sequence to the finance controller.
- 10** The system monitor program on the finance controller sends a response back to the termination sequence sent in **9**. If the response received is hex '0581', the CPGEN file download was successful and the indicator 95 is set; otherwise, control is passed to **13** and a message is printed. Then the program is ended.
- 11** This section of the program does the end-of-job processing. First, the session with the system monitor program on the finance controller is ended by releasing the finance device. Because additional processing is not needed in this program, the LR indicator is set on and all files are closed implicitly. Then the program ends.
- 12** This subroutine builds the initialization and termination sequences sent to the finance controller and builds constants used throughout the program.
- 13** When a response is received that indicates the records sent to the system monitor program on the finance controller were rejected, this subroutine prints a printer record (RSPERR) that indicates the CPGEN file download was not successful.
- 14** This subroutine is automatically called when an exception occurs while the program is running. A printer record (ERRREC) is printed with information regarding the error condition. The \*CANCL option on the ENDSR operation causes the program to end and all files to close.

```

Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 RPG/400
Command Options:
Program . . . . . : FNCLIB/CPGPGM
Source file . . . . . : FNCLIB/PGMSRC
Source member . . . . . : CPGPGM
Generation options . . . . . : *NOLIST *NOXREF *NOATR *NODUMP *NOOPTIMIZE
Source listing indentation . . . . . : *NONE
SAA flagging . . . . . : *NOFLAG
Generation severity level . . . . . : 9
Print file . . . . . : *LIBL/QSYSPRT
Replace program . . . . . : *YES
Target release . . . . . : *CURRENT
User profile . . . . . : *USER
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Text . . . . . : *SRMBRTXT
Phase trace . . . . . : *NO
Intermediate text dump . . . . . : *NONE
Snap dump . . . . . : *NONE
Codelist . . . . . : *NONE
Ignore decimal data error . . . . . : *NO
Actual Program Source:
Member . . . . . : CPGPGM
File . . . . . : PGMSRC
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Last Change . . . . . : 06/03/89 12:05:45
SEQUENCE
NUMBER *...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...* IND DO LAST PAGE PROGRAM
          S o u r c e   L i s t i n g          USE  NUM  UPDATE  LINE  ID
1 H *****
100 FCPGDBF IF E K DISK
    RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY FNCLIB FILE CPGDBF.
    EXTERNAL FORMAT CPGREC RPG NAME CPGREC
200 FCPGPRT O E 66 PRINTER
    RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY FNCLIB FILE CPGPRT.
    EXTERNAL FORMAT ERRREC RPG NAME ERRREC
    EXTERNAL FORMAT RSPERR RPG NAME RSPERR
300 FCPGICF CF E WORKSTN
400 F KNUM 1
500 F KINFDS FEEDBK
600 F KINFSR FAIL
700 F KID PGMDEV
800 I*****
900 I*
1000 I* DATA STRUCTURE FOR RPG ERROR/EXCEPTION RETURN CODES *
1100 I*
1200 I*****
    RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY FNCLIB FILE CPGICF.
    EXTERNAL FORMAT DATAREC RPG NAME DATAREC
    EXTERNAL FORMAT DATAEND RPG NAME DATAEND
    EXTERNAL FORMAT INIT RPG NAME INIT
    EXTERNAL FORMAT TERM RPG NAME TERM
A000000 INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD CPGREC FILE CPGDBF FORMAT CPGREC.
A000001 1 80 CPG
B000000 INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DATAREC FILE CPGICF FORMAT DATAREC.
B000001 1 256 DATA
C000000 INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DATAEND FILE CPGICF FORMAT DATAEND.
C000001 1 256 DATA
D000000 INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD INIT FILE CPGICF FORMAT INIT.
D000001 1 2 DATA2
E000000 INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD TERM FILE CPGICF FORMAT TERM.
E000001 1 2 DATA2
2 1300 IFEEBKB DS
1400 I 38 45 FMTNM
1500 I 273 282 PGMDEV
1600 I 401 402 MAJOR
1700 I 403 404 MINOR

```

Figure E-9 (Part 1 of 6). RPG/400 Program for ICF Finance

```

1800 I*****
1900 I*
2000 I* WORK AREA
2100 I*
2200 I*****
3 2300 IWRKBUF DS
2400 I 1 256 WRKREC
2500 I 1 1 DAT1
2600 I 2 2 DAT2
SEQUENCE NUMBER *...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...* IND DO LAST PAGE PROGRAM
USE NUM UPDATE LINE ID
4 2700 ICNSTDS DS
2800 I 1 2 INTCMD
2900 I 1 1 B01
3000 I 2 2 B03
3100 I 3 4 TRMCMD
3200 I 3 3 B05
3300 I 4 4 B88
5 3400 IFILL00 DS
3500 I 1 256 NULLS
3600 I 1 1 BF0
3700 I 1 2 BF1
3800 I 1 4 BF2
3900 I 1 8 BF3
4000 I 1 16 BF4
4100 I 1 32 BF5
4200 I 1 64 BF6
4300 I 1 128 BF7
4400 I 2 2 BS0
4500 I 3 4 BS1
4600 I 5 8 BS2
4700 I 9 16 BS3
4800 I 17 32 BS4
4900 I 33 64 BS5
5000 I 65 128 BS6
5100 I 129 256 BS7
5200 C*****
5300 C* START PROGRAM *
5400 C* *
5500 C* FILES ARE IMPLICITLY OPENED, AND THE SYSTEM MONITOR *
5600 C* PROGRAM DEVICE IS ACQUIRED. *
5700 C* *
5800 C*****
6 5900 C 'PGMDEV' ACQ CPGICF
6000 C MOVE'PGMDEV' PGMDEV 10
6100 C*****
6200 C* *
6300 C* SET THE CONSTANTS NEEDED IN THE PROGRAM, AND SEND THE *
6400 C* INITIALIZATION SEQUENCE TO THE FINANCE CONTROLLER. *
6500 C* *
6600 C*****
7 6700 C EXSR SETCON
6800 C MOVE INTCMD DATA2
6900 C WRITEINIT
7000 C*****
7100 C* *
7200 C* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE READS RECORDS FROM THE DATA BASE FILE*
7300 C* 'CPGDBF'. WHEN THE FILE REACHES END OF FILE, INDICATOR 99 *
7400 C* IS TURNED ON. CONDITION N99 IS USED ON THE WRITE TO AVOID *
7500 C* SENDING A BLANK RECORD. *
7600 C* *
7700 C*****
8 7800 C MOVE NULLS WRKREC

```

Figure E-9 (Part 2 of 6). RPG/400 Program for ICF Finance

SEQUENCE NUMBER	*...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...*	IND USE	DO NUM	LAST UPDATE	PAGE LINE	PROGRAM ID
7900	C					
8000	C					
8100	C					
8200	C					
8300	C					
8400	C					
8500	C					
8600	C					
8700	C					
8800	C					
8900	C					
9000	C*					
9100	C*					
9200	C*					
9300	C*					
9400	C					
9500	C					
9600	C					
9700	C					
9800	C*					
9900	C*					
10000	C*					
10100	C*					
10200	C*					
10300	C*					
10400	C*					
10500	C					
10600	C					
10700	C					
10800	C					
10900	C					
11000	C					
11100	C					
11200	C*					
11300	C*					
11400	C*					
11500	C					
11600	C					
11700	C					
11800	C					
11900	C*					
12000	C*					
12100	C*					
12200	C					
12300	CSR					
12400	C					
12500	C*					
12600	C					
12700	CSR					
12800	CSR					
12900	CSR					
13000	CSR					
13100	CSR					
13200	CSR					

Figure E-9 (Part 3 of 6). RPG/400 Program for ICF Finance

SEQUENCE NUMBER	IND USE	DO NUM	LAST UPDATE	PAGE LINE	PROGRAM ID
13300	CSR				BITON'67' B03
13400	CSR				BITON'7' B01
13500	C*****				
13600	C*				SET UP CONSTANTS FOR FILL00.
13700	C*****				
13800	CSR				BITOF'01234567'BF0
13900	CSR				MOVE BF0 BS0
14000	CSR				MOVE BF1 BS1
14100	CSR				MOVE BF2 BS2
14200	CSR				MOVE BF3 BS3
14300	CSR				MOVE BF4 BS4
14400	CSR				MOVE BF5 BS5
14500	CSR				MOVE BF6 BS6
14600	CSR				MOVE BF7 BS7
14700	C*****				
14800	C*				SET UP RESPONSE CONSTANT.
14900	C*****				
15000	CSR				BITOF'01234567'HEX00 1
15100	CSR				MOVE HEX00 HEX05 1
15200	CSR				BITON'57' HEX05 1
15300	CSR				MOVE HEX00 HEX81 1
15400	CSR				BITON'07' HEX81
15500	CSR				ENDSR
15600	C*****				
15700	C*				
15800	C*				"BADRSP" SUBROUTINE. EXCEPTION HANDLER WHICH USES
15900	C*				A WRITE OPERATION TO A PRINTER FILE TO RECORD
16000	C*				A RESPONSE THAT WAS NOT EXPECTED.
16200	C*				
16300	C*****				
13 16400	CSR				BADRSP BEGSR
16500	CSR				WRITERSPERR
16600	CSR				ENDSR
16700	C*****				
16800	C*				
16900	C*				"FAIL" SUBROUTINE. EXCEPTION HANDLER WHICH USES
17000	C*				A WRITE OPERATION TO A PRINTER FILE TO RECORD
17100	C*				INFORMATION REGARDING AN ERROR CONDITION.
17200	C*				
17300	C*****				
14 17400	CSR				FAIL BEGSR
17500	CSR				WRITEERRREC
17600	CSR				ENDSR'*CANCL'
F000000	OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD ERRREC FILE CPGPRT FORMAT ERRREC.				
F000001					PGMDEV 10 CHAR 10
F000002					FMTNM 18 CHAR 8
F000003					MAJOR 20 CHAR 2
F000004					MINOR 22 CHAR 2
G000000	OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD RSPERR FILE CPGPRT FORMAT RSPERR.				
H000000	OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DATAREC FILE CPGICF FORMAT DATAREC.				
H000001					DATA 256 CHAR 256
I000000	OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DATAEND FILE CPGICF FORMAT DATAEND.				
I000001					DATA 256 CHAR 256

Figure E-9 (Part 4 of 6). RPG/400 Program for ICF Finance

```

SEQUENCE          IND  DO  LAST  PAGE  PROGRAM
NUMBER *...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...* USE  NUM  UPDATE  LINE  ID
J000000  OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD INIT FILE CPGICF FORMAT INIT.
J000001          DATA2      2 CHAR  2
K000000  OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD TERM FILE CPGICF FORMAT TERM.
K000001          DATA2      2 CHAR  2
*****  END OF SOURCE *****
Additional Diagnostic Messages
* 7086   100  RPG PROVIDES BLOCK OR UNBLOCK SUPPORT FOR FILE CPGDBF.
* 7089   300  RPG PROVIDES SEPARATE INDICATOR AREA FOR FILE CPGICF.
          Key Field Information
          PHYSICAL LOGICAL
          FILE/RCD  FIELD  FIELD  ATTRIBUTES
01  CPGDBF
          FILE NOT KEYED DATA BASE FILE
          Cross Reference
File and Record References:
FILE/RCD  DEV/RCD  REFERENCES (D=DEFINED)
01  CPGDBF  DISK      1000
      CPGREC      1000 A000000    7900    8200
03  CPGICF  WORKSTN   3000    5900   11600
      DATAEND    3000 C000000    8800  I000000
      DATAREC    3000 B000000    8600   10600  H000000
      INIT        3000 D000000    6900  J000000
      TERM        3000 E000000    9600  K000000
02  CPGPRT  PRINTER    2000
      ERRREC      2000  17500  F000000
      RSPERR      2000  16500  G000000
Field References:
FIELD  ATTR  REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
*INLR  A(1)  11700M
*IN99  A(1)  8100
BADRSP BEGSR  11000  16400D
BF0    A(1)  3600D  13800M  13900
BF1    A(2)  3700D  14000
BF2    A(4)  3800D  14100
BF3    A(8)  3900D  14200
BF4    A(16) 4000D  14300
BF5    A(32) 4100D  14400
BF6    A(64) 4200D  14500
BF7    A(128) 4300D  14600
BS0    A(1)  4400D  13900M
BS1    A(2)  4500D  14000M
BS2    A(4)  4600D  14100M
BS3    A(8)  4700D  14200M
BS4    A(16) 4800D  14300M
BS5    A(32) 4900D  14400M
BS6    A(64) 5000D  14500M
BS7    A(128) 5100D  14600M
B01    A(1)  2900D  13000M  13400M
B03    A(1)  3000D  12900M  13300M
B05    A(1)  3200D  12800M  13200M
B88    A(1)  3300D  12700M  13100M
* 7031 CNSTDS  DS(4)  2700D
      CPG      A(80)  A000001D  8000    8500
      DATA   A(256) B000001D C000001D  8300M  10700  H000001D
              I000001D
      DATA2  A(2)  D000001D E000001D  6800M  9500M  J000001D
              K000001D
      DAT1    A(1)  2500D  10800

```

Figure E-9 (Part 5 of 6). RPG/400 Program for ICF Finance

```

    DAT2      A(1)      2600D  10900
    FAIL      BEGSR     300    17400D
    FEEDBK    DS(404)   300    1300D
* 7031 FILL00  DS(256)   3400D
    FMTNM     A(8)      1400D  F000002D
    HEX00     A(1)      15000D  15100    15300
    HEX05     A(1)      10800    15100D  15200M
    HEX81     A(1)      10900    15300D  15400M
    INTCMD    A(2)      2800D    6800
    MAJOR     A(2)      1600D  F000003D
    MINOR     A(2)      1700D  F000004D
    NULLS     A(256)   3500D    7800    8400
    PGMDEV    A(10)    1500D    6000D   11600  F000001D
    SETCON    BEGSR     6700    12300D
    TRMCMD    A(2)      3100D    9500
* 7031 WRKBUF  DS(256)   2300D
    WRKREC    A(256)   2400D    7800M   8000M   8300    8400M
           8500M   10700M
    '*CANCL'  LITERAL   17600
    'PGMDEV' LITERAL   5900    6000
    '01234567' LITERAL  13800   15000
    '04'      LITERAL   13100
    '07'      LITERAL   15400
    '1'       LITERAL    8100   11700   12700   12800   12900
           13000
    '57'      LITERAL   13200   15200
    '67'      LITERAL   13300
    '7'       LITERAL   13400
Indicator References:
INDICATOR REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
*IN          8100
LR           11700M
* 7031 66     200D
           10800M  10900    10900M  11000
* 7031 98     10600M
           7900M   8100    8200M   8600
***** END OF CROSS REFERENCE *****
                M e s s a g e   S u m m a r y
* QRG7031 Severity: 00 Number: 5
  Message . . . . : The Name or indicator is not referenced.
* QRG7086 Severity: 00 Number: 1
  Message . . . . : The RPG handles blocking function for file.
                    INFDS contents updated only when blocks of data transferred.
* QRG7089 Severity: 00 Number: 1
  Message . . . . : The RPG provides Separate-Indicator area for
                    file.
***** END OF MESSAGE SUMMARY *****
                F i n a l   S u m m a r y
Message Count: (by Severity Number)
TOTAL    00  10  20  30  40  50
         7   7   0   0   0   0   0
Program Source Totals:
Records . . . . . : 176
Specifications . . . . . : 96
Table Records . . . . . : 0
Comments . . . . . : 80
PRM has been called.
Program CPGPGM is placed in library FNCLIB. 00 highest Error-Severity-Code.
***** END OF COMPI L A T I O N *****

```

Figure E-9 (Part 6 of 6). RPG/400 Program for ICF Finance

---

## ILE C/400 Source Program for Local System—Prestarted Job Example

This section describes the objects needed on the local system to run the ILE C/400 account inquiry finance program using a prestarted job example.

### Configuration

Use the following configuration commands to create the synchronous data link control (SDLC) line, controller, and device descriptions used by the local system.

```
CRTLINSDLC LIND(FNCLINE) RSRNAME(LIN022) ONLINE(*NO)
            ROLE(*PRI) NRZI(*YES)
CRTCTLFNC  CTLD(FNCCTL) TYPE(4702) MODEL(0) LINKTYPE(*SDLC)
            ONLINE(*NO) LINE(FNCLINE) STNADR(01)
CRTDEVFNC  DEVD(K002DEV) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(03)
            RMTLOCNAME(K002DEV) ONLINE(*NO) CTL(FNCCTL)
```

Use the following configuration commands to add a prestarted job to the subsystem description QCMN and start the subsystem, which automatically starts jobs for the prestarted job entry.

```
ADDPJE SBSB(QCMN) PGM(FNCLIB/K002) USER(FNCUSER)
            CLS(FNCCLASS)
STRSBS SBSB(QCMN)
```

**Note:** The subsystem description QCMN is IBM-supplied and supports all communications jobs.

## Program Files

The following files are used by the local system.

### K002ICF

The ICF file used to send and receive records from the finance controller. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTICFF FILE(FNCLIB/K002ICF) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
            SRCMBR(K002ICF)
```

The following command defines the program device entry:

```
ADDICFDEVE FILE(FNCLIB/K002ICF) PGMDEV(PGMDEV)
            RMTLOCNAME(*REQUESTER) CMNTYPE(*FINANCE)
```

An OVRICFDEVE command with the same parameters can also be used.

### K002DBF

The database file that holds the account records. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTPF FILE(FNCLIB/K002DBF) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
            SRCMBR(K002DBF)
```

### K002PRT

The printer file used to format output to a printer. This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTPRTF FILE(FNCLIB/K002PRT) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDDSSRC)
            SRCMBR(K002PRT)
```

The DDS for the ICF file used in the account withdrawal application program are shown in Figure E-10.

```

File name . . . . . : K002ICF
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : ICF
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : K002ICF
Source member last changed . . . . . : 09/19/90 14:00:46
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *YES
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor

```

```

Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
10 A*
20 A*
30 A* DDS
40 A* FOR THE ICF FILE
50 A* USED IN ACCOUNT WITHDRAWAL APPLICATION PROGRAM
60 A*
70 A*
80 A*
90 A* FILE LEVEL INDICATORS:
100 A
110 A INDARA
120 A*
130 A*
140 A* FINANCE RECORD FORMATS
150 A*
160 A R MSGBUF
170 A INVITE
180 A MSGREC 81A 09/19/90
190 A*
200 A R DATABUF
210 A INVITE
220 A DATAREC 189A 09/19/90
230 A*
240 A R EOSREC
250 A EOS
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Expanded Source

```

SEQNBR	*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8	Field length	Buffer Out	position In
110	INDARA			
160	R MSGBUF INVITE			
180	MSGREC 81A B	81	1	1
200	R DATABUF INVITE			
220	DATAREC 189A B	189	1	1
240	R EOSREC EOS			

```

***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****
Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . : File K002ICF created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-10. DDS Source for ICF File K002ICF

The DDS for the database file used in the account withdrawal application program are shown in Figure E-11.

```

File name . . . . . : K002DBF
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : Physical
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : K002DBF
Source member last changed . . . . . : 09/20/90 16:44:37
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
File type . . . . . : *DATA
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *NO
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor

Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
10 A*****
20 A* *
30 A* DDS *
40 A* FOR THE DATABASE FILE *
50 A* USED IN ACCOUNT WITHDRAWAL APPLICATION PROGRAM *
60 A* *
70 A*****
80 A*
90 A UNIQUE
100 A R ACCTNINFO
110 A ACCTNBR 10S 0 09/20/90
120 A NAME 15
130 A ADDRESS 20
140 A CITYSTZIP 25
150 A OCUP 10
160 A BALANCE 10S 0 09/20/90
170 A K ACCTNBR
***** END OF SOURCE *****

Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Field Buffer position
Out In
90 UNIQUE
100 R ACCTNINFO
110 ACCTNBR 10S 0B COLHDG('ACCTNBR') 10 1 1
120 NAME 15A B COLHDG('NAME') 15 11 11
130 ADDRESS 20A B COLHDG('ADDRESS') 20 26 26
140 CITYSTZIP 25A B COLHDG('CITYSTZIP') 25 46 46
150 OCUP 10A B COLHDG('OCUP') 10 71 71
160 BALANCE 10S 0B COLHDG('BALANCE') 10 81 81
170 K ACCTNBR
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****

Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . . : File K002DBF created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-11. DDS Source for Database File K002DBF

The DDS for the printer file used in the account withdrawal application program are shown in Figure E-12.

```

File name . . . . . : K002PRT
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : Printer
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : K002PRT
Source member last changed . . . . . : 01/15/90 9:59:01
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
DDS flagging severity level . . . . . : 00
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Replace file . . . . . : *YES
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor

Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
10 A*****
20 A* DDS *
30 A* FOR THE PRINTER FILE *
40 A* USED IN ACCOUNT WITHDRAWAL APPLICATION PROGRAM *
50 A* *
60 A*****
70 A*
80 A*****
90 A* RECORD FORMATS *
100 A*****
110 A R HEADER SPACEB(3)
120 A 20'TRANSACTION ERROR... '
130 A UNDERLINE
140 A R PRTREC SPACEB(3)
150 A PRTBUF 36A 2
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Field Buffer position
length Out In
110 R HEADER SPACEB(3)
120 20'TRANSACTION ERROR... ' + 24
130 UNDERLINE
140 R PRTREC SPACEB(3)
150 PRTBUF 36A 0 2 36 1
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****
Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . . : File K002PRT created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure E-12. DDS Source for Printer File K002PRT

**Program Explanation:** The following descriptions explain the ILE C/400 account inquiry program example in Figure E-13 on page E-32.

**Note:** On any type of error (for example, open error or session error), the session ends, a message prints, and the program ends.

- 1 This section of the program defines the structures used by the files.
- 2 This section defines the global constants the program uses.
- 3 This section defines the global variables the program uses. It also defines the common and display/ICF feedback area pointers, and the file pointers.
- 4 The routines, except the main routine, are prototyped so the compiler knows the type of value returned and the type of parameters passed, if any.

5 The printer file is opened for output, the ICF file is opened for record input/output, and the database file is opened for record input.

K002PRT is the printer file that sends communication information output to a printer device from the account inquiry program on the AS/400 system.

**Note:** The ICF file is opened with the separate indicator area option specified.

K002ICF is the ICF file that sends records to and receives records from the On-line Terminal Support (OTS) application program running on the finance controller.

K002DBF is the database file that contains the customer account information.

6 This section handles transaction requests until an unexpected error occurs or the job is ended, in which case the program also

- ends. Within the loop, steps **7** through **14** are run.
- 7** The program device (PGMDEV) used by the program is explicitly acquired. Because this is a prestarted job, the acquire is suspended until a program start request arrives.
- Note:** This program device was previously added to the ICF file (K002ICF) by the ADDICFDEVE command.
- 8** The parameters passed to the account inquiry program by the finance controller are obtained from the data area used for program initialization parameters (PIP). The account number indicator field and the account number field are the only fields retrieved from the PIP data area.
- Note:** The PIP data area is created for each prestarted job.
- 9** This section of the program checks as to whether an account number was received and whether the account number is valid (exists in the database file). If the answer to either of these checks is no, the transaction error flag is set, an appropriate error message is set in the record to be returned to the requesting device, and the error message is issued in step **10**.
- 10** If a transaction error is detected, an error message is sent to the requesting device.
- 11** If no transaction error is detected, steps **12** through **13** are run.
- 12** The customer information and account information are copied into the record that is to be sent to the requesting device.
- 13** A write operation with the account inquiry response is sent to the program device that sent the inquiry request.
- Note:** For performance reasons, the INVITE keyword is specified as part of DATABUF record format. For more information, see “Responses” on page 7-1.
- 14** The ICF session is ended when the ICF record format EOSREC, which has the EOS (end-of-session) function specified, is issued.
- 15** This section determines whether an operation was successful by checking for a major return code of 00. If the operation was successful, a value of 0 is returned; otherwise, a value of 1 is returned.
- Note:** Because the feedback areas are updated after each ICF file I/O operation, the succ\_rc\_check function first updates the pointers to the new feedback areas before determining whether the operation was successful.
- 16** This section does the end-of-job processing. First, a printer record is printed with information regarding the success or failure of the program. If an I/O error occurs, the ICF session is ended by issuing an ICF record format (EOSREC), which has the EOS (end-of-session) function specified. Files used in the program are closed by passing control to step **17**. Because no additional processing is needed in this program, the program returns control to the calling environment.
- 17** This section closes all opened files used in the program. If an error occurs on a close operation, another close is done (which is always successful).

```

Program . . . . . : K002
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source file . . . . : PGMSRC
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member . . . . : K002
Text Description . . . . . :
Output . . . . . : *PRINT
Compiler options . . . . . : *NOAGR *NOEXPMAC *LOGMSG *NOSECLVL
                          *NOSHOWINC *NOSHOWSKP *NOXREF *USRINCPATH
Checkout options . . . . . : *NOACCURACY *NOENUM *NOEXTERN *NOGENERAL *NOGOTO *NOINIT
                          *NOPARM *NOPORT *NOPPCHECK *NOPPTRACE
Optimization . . . . . : *NONE
Debugging view . . . . . : *NONE
Define names . . . . . :
Language level . . . . . : *SOURCE
Source margins:
  Left margin . . . . . : 1
  Right margin . . . . . : 80
Sequence columns:
  Left Column . . . . . :
  Right Column . . . . . :
Message flagging level . . . . . : 0
Compiler messages:
  Message limit . . . . . : *NOMAX
  Message limit severity . . . . . : 30
Replace module object . . . . . : *YES
User Profile . . . . . : *USER
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Target release . . . . . : *CURRENT
System includes . . . . . : *YES
Last change . . . . . : 01/24/94 15:50:58
Source description . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM ILE C/400 Compiler

```

```

*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8...+...9.....
1  /*******/ 1
2  /* */ 2
3  /* This program handles account inquiry requests from a 4702 */ 3
4  /* finance controller. */ 4
5  /* */ 5
6  /* NOTE: On any type of error (i.e open error, session errors...), */ 6
7  /* the session will be terminated, a message printed, and the */ 7
8  /* program will end. */ 8
9  /* */ 9
10 /*******/ 10
11 /*******/ 11
12 /* Retrieve various structures/utilities that are used in program. */ 12
13 /*******/ 13
14 #include <stdio.h> /* Standard I/O header. */ 14
15 #include <stdlib.h> /* General utilities. */ 15
16 #include <stddef.h> /* Standard definitions. */ 16
17 #include <string.h> /* String handling utilities. */ 17
18 #include <xxdtaa.h> /* Data area handling utilities. */ 18
19 #include <xxfdbk.h> /* Feedback area structures. */ 19
20 #include <recio.h> /* Record I/O routines */ 20
21 /*******/ 21
22 /* Define the structure used for the data retrieved from the data */ 22
23 /* area which contains the data sent by the finance controller. */ 23
24 /*******/ 24

```

Figure E-13 (Part 1 of 7). ILE C/400 Program

```

25 1 | .....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8.....9.....| 25
26 | struct | 26
27 | { | 27
28 |     char ws_type??(2??); | 28
29 |     char ct1_unit??(2??); | 29
30 |     char ws_num??(2??); | 30
31 |     char audit_num??(2??); | 31
32 |     char tellerno??(3??); | 32
33 |     char linenbr??(2??); | 33
34 |     char trans_code??(3??); | 34
35 |     char splfnct??(1??); | 35
36 |     char resvrd??(3??); | 36
37 |     char ct1_utype??(1??); | 37
38 |     char fld1p??(1??); /* Account number field indicator. */ | 38
39 |     char fld2p??(1??); | 39
40 |     char fld3p??(1??); | 40
41 |     char fld4p??(1??); | 41
42 |     char fld5p??(1??); | 42
43 |     char fld6p??(1??); | 43
44 |     char fld7p??(1??); | 44
45 |     char input_fld1??(10??); /* Account number. */ | 45
46 |     char input_fld2??(10??); | 46
47 |     char input_fld3??(10??); | 47
48 |     char input_fld4??(10??); | 48
49 |     char input_fld5??(10??); | 49
50 |     char input_fld6??(10??); | 50
51 |     char input_fld7??(10??); | 51
52 | } pip_data; | 52
53 | /* ***** | 53
54 | /* Define the structures used for the data that is to be sent to */ | 54
55 | /* the finance controller. These structures are used when doing */ | 55
56 | /* "writes" to the ICF file. */ | 56
57 | /* ***** | 57
58 | /* Structure used to send error messages to the controller */ | 58
59 | /* requesting the transaction. */ | 59
60 | /* ***** | 60
61 | struct | 61
62 | { | 62
63 |     char header1??(16??); | 63
64 |     char newpage; | 64
65 |     char newline1; | 65
66 |     char msg_buf??(40??); | 66
67 |     char newline2; | 67
68 |     char filler1??(10??); | 68
69 |     char account_num??(10??); | 69
70 |     char end_of_data1; | 70
71 |     char end_of_data2; | 71
72 |     char end_of_data3; | 72
73 |     char end_of_data4; | 73
74 |     } msgrec = { "000000", | 74
75 |                 0x0C, 0x15, | 75
76 |                 "", | 76
77 |                 0x15, | 77
78 |                 "Account#: ", | 78
79 |                 " ", | 79
80 |                 0xFF,0xFF,0xFF,0xFF }; | 80

```

Figure E-13 (Part 2 of 7). ILE C/400 Program

```

*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8...+...9.....
81  /*****
82  /* Structure used to send the account information to the */
83  /* controller requesting the transaction. Information that */
84  /* is sent includes: account number, customer name, address, */
85  /* occupation, and the account balance. */
86  /*****
87  struct
88  {
89      char  header1??(16??);
90      char  newline;
91      char  newline1;
92      char  filler1??(12??);
93      char  account_num??(10??);
94      char  newline2;
95      char  filler2??(12??);
96      char  name??(15??);
97      char  newline3;
98      char  filler3??(12??);
99      char  address??(20??);
100     char  newline4;
101     char  filler4??(12??);
102     char  city_state_zip??(25??);
103     char  newline5;
104     char  filler5??(12??);
105     char  occupation??(10??);
106     char  newline6;
107     char  filler6??(12??);
108     char  balance??(10??);
109     char  end_of_data1;
110     char  end_of_data2;
111     char  end_of_data3;
112     char  end_of_data4;
113     } datarec = { "000000",
114                 0x0C, "Account# : ", "",
115                 0x15, "Name : ", "",
116                 0x15, "Address : ", "",
117                 0x15, "City/State: ", "",
118                 0x15, "Occupation: ", "",
119                 0x15, "Balance : ", "",
120                 0xFF,0xFF,0xFF,0xFF };
121
122  /*****
123  /* Define structure used to contain the messages that can be sent */
124  /* to the finance controller. */
125  /*****
126  struct
127  {
128      char msg1??(40??);
129      char msg2??(40??);
130      } msg_records = { "Account number not received.",
131                      "Account number not found." };
132
133  /*****
134  /* Define structure used to write to the print file. */
135  /*****
136  struct
137  {
138      char filler1??(13??);
139      char major??(2??);
140      char minor??(2??);
141      char filler2??(19??);
142      } print_rec;

```

Figure E-13 (Part 3 of 7). ILE C/400 Program

```

142  *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8...+...9.....
143  /*****
144  /* Define the database file record structure.
145  /*****
146  struct
147  {
148     char   account_num??(10??);
149     char   name??(15??);
150     char   address??(20??);
151     char   city_state_zip??(25??);
152     char   occupation??(10??);
153     char   balance??(10??);
154     } account_info_rec;
155  /*****
156  2  /* Define constants/flags used in program.
157  /*****
158     #define ERROR 1           /* Error occurred.
159     #define NOERROR 0
160     #define NORM_END 1       /* Print normal end message.
161     #define OPEN_ERR 2      /* Print open file error message.
162     #define ACQ_ERR 3       /* Print acquire error message.
163     #define IO_ERR 4        /* Print I/O error message.
164     #define TRUE 1          /* Used in never-ending loop.
165     #define FALSE 0
166  /*****
167  3  /* Declare global variables/functions.
168  /*****
169     size_t   size;          /* "size_t" is a synonym for the
170     /* type of the value returned by
171     /* the "sizeof" operator.
172     _RFILE   *icffptr;      /* Pointer to ICF file.
173     _RFILE   *prtftp;       /* Pointer to print file.
174     _RFILE   *dbfptr;       /* Pointer to database file.
175     _XXIOFB_T *comm_fdbk;   /* Pointer common I/O feedback.
176     _XXIOFB_DSP_ICF_T *dsp_icf_fdbk; /* Pointer display/ICF I/O feedback.
177     _RIOFB_T *db_fdbk;     /* I/O Feedback - data base file
178  4  int succ_rc_check(void);
179     void end_job(int);
180     void close_files(void);
181     /*****
182     /* Start of mainline code.
183     /*****
184     main()
185     {
186         int   found = FALSE; /* Found account flag.
187         char   dbfkey_z??(10??); /* Database file key - zoned.
188         char   balance_z;      /* Account balance - zoned.
189         int    trans_err = NOERROR; /* Transaction error indicator.
190         _SYSindara dsp_indic; /* Separate indicator area.
191         _DTAA_NAME_T dtaname = /* Data area name.
192         { "PDA", " ", " " };
193     /*****
194     /* Open printer, ICF, and database files.
195     /*****
196     5  1  if (( prtftp = _Ropen("FNCLIB/K002PRT", "ar") == NULL)
197     {
198         2  printf("Open failed for printer file\n");
199         3  exit(ERROR);
200     }
201     if (( icffptr = _Ropen("FNCLIB/K002ICF",
202         4  "ar+", indicators=Y") == NULL) end_job(OPEN_ERR);
203     if (( dbfptr = _Ropen("FNCLIB/K002DBF", "rr riofb=n")
204         == NULL) end_job(OPEN_ERR);

```

Figure E-13 (Part 4 of 7). ILE C/400 Program

```

*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8...+...9.....
204 /*****/
205 /* The "driver" of this program is contained in the following */
206 /* loop. In the loop, the program: */
207 /* 1- acquires the requester device */
208 /* 2- retrieves the program initiation parameters (PIP data) */
209 /* 3- processes the transaction */
210 /* 4- ends the session */
211 /* */
212 /* NOTE: The program will terminate if any error occurs. */
213 /*****/
214 6 8 | while ( TRUE )
215 | {
216 | /*****/
217 | /* Explicitly acquire the session. */
218 | /*****/
219 7 9 | _Racquire(icffptr, "PGMDEV ");
220 10 | if ( succ_rc_check() == ERROR) end_job(ACQ_ERR);
221 | /*****/
222 | /* The PIP data that is to be retrieved from the data area */
223 | /* has seven indicators which indicate which fields are */
224 | /* present: */
225 | /* If field one is present, FLD1P is "1", otherwise */
226 | /* it is " ". */
227 | /* If field two is present, FLD2P is "2", otherwise */
228 | /* it is " ". */
229 | /* and so on . . . */
230 | /* The data is loaded sequentially into the available fields */
231 | /* so if the operator enters fields 1, 3, 5, and 7, the data */
232 | /* will be stored in input fields 1, 2, 3, and 4. It is */
233 | /* necessary to test for the presence of the fields and move */
234 | /* each input field into the correct field in the program. */
235 | /* Since this program only deals with account inquiry requests, */
236 | /* if an account number is not passed this program will */
237 | /* reject the transaction request. */
238 | /* */
239 | /* The following code retrieves only those parts of the PIP */
240 | /* data that this program uses, and rejects the transaction */
241 | /* request if the account number is not among the data that is */
242 | /* passed, or if the account number is not in the database file.*/
243 | /*****/
244 8 12 | QXXRTVDA(dtaname, 22, sizeof(pip_data.fld1p), pip_data.fld1p);
245 13 | QXXRTVDA(dtaname, 29, sizeof(dbfkey_z), dbfkey_z);
246 14 | trans_err = NOERROR;
247 9 15 | if (strncmp(pip_data.fld1p, "1", 1) != 0)
248 | {
249 16 | trans_err = ERROR;
250 17 | strncpy(msgrec.msg_buf, msg_records.msg1, 40);
251 18 | strncpy(msgrec.account_num, "N/A ", 10);
252 | }
253 | else
254 | {
255 19 | strncpy(account_info_rec.account_num,dbfkey_z, 10);
256 | db_fdbk = _Rreadk(dbfptr, &account_info_rec,
257 | sizeof(account_info_rec), __KEY_EQ,
258 | &account_info_rec.account_num,
259 | sizeof(account_info_rec.account_num));
260 20 | if (db_fdbk->num_bytes > 0)
261 21 | trans_err = NOERROR;
262 | else
263 | {
264 23 | trans_err = ERROR;
265 24 | strncpy(msgrec.msg_buf, msg_records.msg2, 40);
266 25 | strncpy(msgrec.account_num, dbfkey_z, 10);
267 | }
268 | }

```

Figure E-13 (Part 5 of 7). ILE C/400 Program

```

*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8...+...9...
269 | /*****
270 | /* If there is a transaction error, then send the appropriate */
271 | /* message and end the session; otherwise, process the */
272 | /* transaction and send a response to the transaction
request. */
273 | /*****
274 | 10 26 | if (trans_err == ERROR)
275 |     {
276 |         _Rformat(icffptr, "MSGBUF ");
277 |         _Rwrite(icffptr, &msgrec, sizeof(msgrec));
278 |         if ( succ_rc_check() == ERROR) end_job(I0_ERR);
279 |     }
280 | 11 | else
281 |     {
282 | 12 31 | strncpy(datarec.account_num, account_info_rec.account_num, 10);
283 | 32 | strncpy(datarec.name, account_info_rec.name, 15);
284 | 33 | strncpy(datarec.address, account_info_rec.address, 20);
285 | 34 | strncpy(datarec.city_state_zip,
286 |         account_info_rec.city_state_zip, 25);
287 | 35 | strncpy(datarec.occupation, account_info_rec.occupation, 10);
288 | 36 | strncpy(datarec.balance, account_info_rec.balance, 10);
289 | 13 37 | _Rformat(icffptr, "DATABUF ");
290 | 38 | _Rwrite(icffptr, &datarec, sizeof(datarec));
291 | 39 | if ( succ_rc_check() == ERROR) end_job(I0_ERR);
292 |     }
293 | 14 41 | _Rformat(icffptr, "EOSREC ");
294 | 42 | _Rwrite(icffptr, NULL, 0);
295 |     }
296 | }
297 | /*****
298 | /*
299 | /* ***** INTERNAL FUNCTIONS *****
300 | /* *
301 | /* *****
302 | /*
303 | /*****
304 | /*****
305 | /* CHECK FOR SUCCESSFUL OPERATION */
306 | /* The following function checks whether the last operation */
307 | /* was successful. For an operation to be successful, the major */
308 | /* return code must be equal to '00'. If the operation is */
309 | /* successful, a value of 0 is returned to the caller; otherwise, */
310 | /* a value of 1 is returned.
311 | /*****
312 | 15 | succ_rc_check()
313 |     {
314 | 1 | comm_fdbk = _Riobuf(icffptr);
315 | dsp_icf_fdbk = (_XXIOFB_DSP_ICF_T *)((char *)comm_fdbk +
316 | 2 | comm_fdbk->file_dep_fb_offset);
317 | 3 | if (strcmp(dsp_icf_fdbk->major_ret_code, "00", 2) == 0)
318 | 4 | return(NOERROR);
319 |     else
320 | 5 | return(ERROR);
321 |     }

```

Figure E-13 (Part 6 of 7). ILE C/400 Program

```

*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8...+...9...
322  /******
323  /*          END JOB          */
324  /* The following function writes message and return code (if any) */
325  /* to a printer file, ends the session with the controller, */
326  /* closes the files used by the program and returns to the caller */
327  /* of this program. */
328  /******
329 16 void end_job(int mtype)
330  {
331  1  _Rformat(prtfptr, "HEADER  ");
332  2  _Rwrite(prtfptr, NULL, 0);
333  3  _Rformat(prtfptr, "PRTREC  ");
334  4  if (mtype != OPEN_ERR)
335  {
336  5  strncpy(print_rec.major, dsp_icf_fdbk->major_ret_code, 2);
337  6  strncpy(print_rec.minor, dsp_icf_fdbk->minor_ret_code, 2);
338  7  strncpy(print_rec.filler1, "RETURN CODE: ", 13);
339  8  strncpy(print_rec.filler2, " ", 19);
340  9  _Rwrite(prtfptr, &print_rec, sizeof(print_rec));
341  }
342 10 if (mtype == NORM_END)
343 11  _Rwrite(prtfptr, "PROGRAM COMPLETED NORMALLY ", 36);
344  else
345 12  if (mtype == OPEN_ERR)
346 13  _Rwrite(prtfptr, "PROGRAM COULD NOT OPEN FILE(S) ", 36);
347  else
348 14  if (mtype == ACQ_ERR)
349 15  _Rwrite(prtfptr, "PROGRAM COULD NOT ACQUIRE DEVICE ", 36);
350  else
351 16  _Rwrite(prtfptr, "I/O ERROR OCCURRED ", 36);
352 17 if ((mtype != OPEN_ERR) && (mtype != ACQ_ERR))
353  {
354 18  _Rformat(icffptr, "EOSREC  ");
355 19  _Rwrite(icffptr, NULL, 0);
356  }
357 20 close_files;
358 21 if (mtype == NORM_END) exit(NOERROR);
359 23 else exit(ERROR);
360  }
361  /******
362  /*          CLOSE FILES          */
363  /* The following function closes all files. */
364  /******
365 17 void close_files()
366  {
367  1  if (icffptr != NULL)
368  2  _Rclose(icffptr);
369  3  if (prtfptr != NULL)
370  4  _Rclose(prtfptr);
371  5  if (dbfptr != NULL)
372  6  _Rclose(dbfptr);
373  }

```

Figure E-13 (Part 7 of 7). ILE C/400 Program

# Appendix F. Non-Intersystem Communications Function Finance Example Programs

This appendix provides COBOL/400 and RPG/400 example programs to demonstrate how finance communications is used by using the submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB) command.

Figure F-1 shows representations of example programs.

## COBOL/400 and RPG/400 Source Programs for the Local System

This section describes the objects needed on the local system to run the ILE COBOL/400 and ILE RPG/400 account inquiry and withdrawal finance example programs.

## Configuration

The following configuration commands are used to create the synchronous data link control (SDLC) line, controller, and device descriptions used by the local system.

```
CRTLINS DLC LIND(FNCLINE) RSRNAME(LIN022) ONLINE(*NO)
          ROLE(*PRI) NRZI(*YES)
CRTCTLFNC CTLD(FNCCTL) TYPE(4702) MODEL(0) LINKTYPE(*SDLC)
          ONLINE(*NO) LINE(FNCLINE) STNADR(01)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(FNCDEV) TYPE(4704) LOCADR(03) ONLINE(*NO)
          CTL(FNCCTL)
```

## Program File

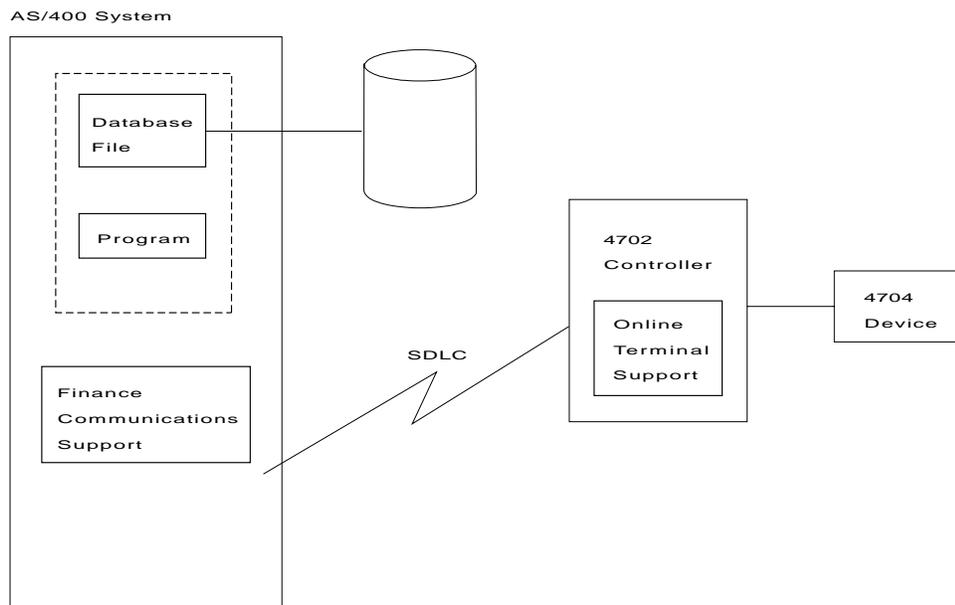
The following files are used by the local system:

### ACCOUNT

The database file that holds the account records.

This file was created by using the following command:

```
CRTPF FILE(FNCLIB/ACCOUNT) SRCFILE(FNCLIB/QDSSRC)
      SRCMBR(ACCOUNT)
```



RSL094-1

Figure F-1. Configuration Example for Non-ICF Finance

The DDS used by this file is shown in Figure F-2.

```

File name . . . . . : ACCOUNT
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
File attribute . . . . . : Physical
Source file containing DDS . . . . . : QDSSSRC
Library name . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member containing DDS . . . . . : ACCOUNT
Source member last changed . . . . . : 05/31/89 11:05:08
Source listing options . . . . . : *SOURCE *LIST *NOSECLVL
DDS generation severity level . . . . . : 20
File type . . . . . : *DATA
Authority . . . . . : *CHANGE
Text . . . . . :
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 Data Description Processor

Data Description Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 Date
10 A*****
20 A*
30 A* DDS *
40 A* FOR THE DATABASE FILE *
50 A* USED IN ACCOUNT INQUIRY APPLICATION PROGRAM *
60 A*
70 A*****
80 A*
90 A UNIQUE
100 A R ACCOUNTR
110 A ACCTNR 8 0
120 A NAME 21
130 A STR1 3
140 A STR2 18
150 A CITY 16
160 A ZIP 5
170 A OCUP 21
180 A TBAL 10 2
190 A DLYWTH 10 2
200 A DLYDEP 10 2
210 A LIMIT1 10 2
220 A LIMIT2 10 2
230 A RSVCS1 10 2
240 A RSVCS2 10 2
250 A RSVRM1 10 2
260 A RSVRM2 10 2
270 A ACTIVE 1 0
280 A LCKDSC 38
290 A WTHDRL 10 2
300 A K ACCTNR
***** END OF SOURCE *****

```

Figure F-2 (Part 1 of 2). DDS Source for ACCOUNT File

```

Expanded Source
SEQNBR *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8 length
90 UNIQUE
100 R ACCOUNTR
110 ACCTNR 8P 0B COLHDG('ACCTNR') 5 1 1
120 NAME 21A B COLHDG('NAME') 21 6 6
130 STR1 3A B COLHDG('STR1') 3 27 27
140 STR2 18A B COLHDG('STR2') 18 30 30
150 CITY 16A B COLHDG('CITY') 16 48 48
160 ZIP 5A B COLHDG('ZIP') 5 64 64
170 OCUP 21A B COLHDG('OCUP') 21 69 69
180 TBAL 10P 2B COLHDG('TBAL') 6 90 90
190 DLYWTH 10P 2B COLHDG('DLYWTH') 6 96 96
200 DLYDEP 10P 2B COLHDG('DLYDEP') 6 102 102
210 LIMIT1 10P 2B COLHDG('LIMIT1') 6 108 108
220 LIMIT2 10P 2B COLHDG('LIMIT2') 6 114 114
230 RSVCS1 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVCS1') 6 120 120
240 RSVCS2 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVCS2') 6 126 126
250 RSVRM1 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVRM1') 6 132 132
260 RSVRM2 10P 2B COLHDG('RSVRM2') 6 138 138
270 ACTIVE 1P 0B COLHDG('ACTIVE') 1 144 144
280 LCKDSC 38A B COLHDG('LCKDSC') 38 145 145
290 WTHDRL 10P 2B COLHDG('WTHDRL') 6 183 183
300 K ACCTNR
***** END OF EXPANDED SOURCE *****

Messages
ID Severity Number Message Summary
Total Informational Warning Error Severe
(0-9) (10-19) (20-29) (30-99)
0 0 0 0 0
* CPC7301 00 Message . . . : File ACCOUNT created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure F-2 (Part 2 of 2). DDS Source for ACCOUNT File

---

## COBOL/400 Program Explanation

This section explains the COBOL/400 account inquiry and withdrawal program example in Figure F-3 on page F-4.

- 1** This section of the program defines the database file (ACCOUNT).  
ACCOUNT is the database file that contains the customer account information.
- 2** The program opens the file to be used.
- 3** The parameters passed to the account inquiry program by the finance controller are placed in a data structure. The account number and the deposit amount fields are the only fields checked in this example. If the account number is not passed by the online terminal support (OTS) program, a message is sent to the finance controller and the program is ended. If a withdrawal amount is passed by OTS, the request is a withdrawal request; otherwise, it is simply an account inquiry request.
- 4** A read operation from the database file (with the account number as the key) is done.
- 5** If the account number is not in the database file, a message is sent to the finance controller. If the account number is in the database file, control is passed to either **6** if the OTS request is an account inquiry, or to **7** if the OTS request is a withdrawal transaction.
- 6** This routine sends out the account inquiry reply in two records. The first record contains customer information, and the second record contains account information.  
**Note:** Because the QFN-write (QFNWRT) routine sends the records to the finance controller, after the records have been sent, the length of data being sent is set to zero. This prevents the finance job from sending any additional data for this transaction to the finance controller.
- 7** This routine handles withdrawal transactions. If the account is not active, a message is sent to the finance controller and the program is ended. Otherwise, control is passed to **8** (to process the withdrawal transaction).
- 8** This routine determines whether there are sufficient funds to satisfy the withdrawal request. If not, the withdrawal request is handled as an inquiry request, and a message stating that sufficient funds are not available is included with the inquiry request response. If sufficient funds exist to satisfy the withdrawal request, control is passed to **9**.
- 9** This routine updates the database file to reflect the withdrawal request, and sends the updated account information to the finance controller by using the QFNWRT routine.
- 10** This routine is called to build and send the error message to the finance controller.  
**Note:** The routine QFNWRT is not used to send the error message. Because the send depth is not zero, the finance job sends the error message automatically to the finance controller when the program ends.
- 11** This routine is called to build and send the customer information to the finance controller.
- 12** This routine is called to build and send the account information to the finance controller.
- 13** This routine is called to build and send the account information to the finance controller when the transaction is a withdrawal request.

**14** The database file is closed and the program is ended.

```

Program . . . . . : OTSCBL1
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source file . . . . . : PGMSRC
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Source member . . . . . : OTSCBL1 09/18/90 15:02:12
Generation severity level . . . . . : 29
Text 'description' . . . . . : *BLANK
Source listing options . . . . . : *NONE
Generation options . . . . . : *NONE
Message limit:
  Number of messages . . . . . : *NOMAX
  Message limit severity . . . . . : 29
Print file . . . . . : QSYSPT
Library . . . . . : *LIBL
FIPS flagging . . . . . : *NOFIPS *NOSEG *NODEB *NOBSOLETE
SAA flagging . . . . . : *NOFLAG
Flagging severity . . . . . : 0
Replace program . . . . . : +YES
Target release . . . . . : *CURRENT
User profile . . . . . : *USER
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 COBOL/400
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+...2....3....4....5....6....7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
1 000010 PROCESS APOST MAP
2 000020 IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
000030
3 000040 PROGRAM-ID. OTSCBL1.
000050
000060*****
000070* *
000080* PROGRAM TO HANDLE ACCOUNT INQUIRY AND WITHDRAWAL *
000090* AS/400 FINANCE SUPPORT *
000100* *
000110*****
000120
4 000130 ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
000140
5 000150 CONFIGURATION SECTION.
6 000160 SOURCE-COMPUTER. IBM-AS400.
7 000170 OBJECT-COMPUTER. IBM-AS400.
000180
8 000190 INPUT-OUTPUT SECTION.
9 000200 FILE-CONTROL.
000210
1 10 000220 SELECT ACCOUNT
11 000230 ASSIGN TO DATABASE-ACCOUNT
12 000240 ORGANIZATION IS INDEXED
13 000250 ACCESS MODE IS RANDOM
14 000260 RECORD KEY IS EXTERNALLY-DESCRIBED-KEY.
15 000270 DATA DIVISION.
000280
16 000290 FILE SECTION.
000300
17 000310 FD ACCOUNT
18 000320 LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD.
19 000330 01 ACCOUNT-REC.
20 000340 COPY DDS-ACCOUNTR-I-O OF ACCOUNT.
+000001* I-O FORMAT:ACCOUNTR FROM FILE ACCOUNT OF LIBRARY FNCLIB ACCOUNTR
+000002* ACCOUNTR
+000003*THE KEY DEFINITIONS FOR RECORD FORMAT ACCOUNTR ACCOUNTR
+000004* NUMBER NAME RETRIEVAL TYPE ALTSEQ ACCOUNTR
+000005* 0001 ACCTNR ASCENDING SIGNED NO ACCOUNTR
21 +000006 05 ACCOUNTR. ACCOUNTR
22 +000007 06 ACCTNR PIC S9(8) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
23 +000008 06 NAME PIC X(21). ACCOUNTR
24 +000009 06 STR1 PIC X(3). ACCOUNTR

```

Figure F-3 (Part 1 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

25 +000010      06 STR2          PIC X(18).          ACCOUNTR
26 +000011      06 CITY          PIC X(16).          ACCOUNTR
27 +000012      06 ZIP           PIC X(5).           ACCOUNTR
28 +000013      06 OCUP          PIC X(21).          ACCOUNTR
29 +000014      06 TBAL          PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
30 +000015      06 DLYMTH        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
31 +000016      06 DLYDEP        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
32 +000017      06 LIMIT1        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
33 +000018      06 LIMIT2        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
34 +000019      06 RSVCS1        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
35 +000020      06 RSVCS2        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
36 +000021      06 RSVRM1        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+. . . . 2. . . . 3. . . . 4. . . . 5. . . . 6. . . . 7. . IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
37 +000022      06 RSVRM2        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
38 +000023      06 ACTIVE        PIC S9(1)          COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
39 +000024      06 LCKDSC        PIC X(38).          ACCOUNTR
40 +000025      06 WTHDRL        PIC S9(8)V9(2) COMP-3. ACCOUNTR
41 000350 WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
000360
42 000370 01 FILLER.
43 000380 05 FFFFFFF PIC 9(8) COMP-4 VALUE 16777215.
44 000390 05 FILLER REDEFINES FFFFFFF.
45 000400 10 FILLER PIC X.
46 000410 10 FFS PIC XXX.
000420*****
000430* FORMAT OF THE DATA SENT BY OTS TO THE AS/400 *
000440*****
000450
47 000460 01 OTS-INPUT-DATA.
48 000470 10 OTS-CTL-ITEMS.
49 000480 15 WSTYPE PIC XX.
50 000490 15 CTLUNIT PIC XX.
51 000500 15 WSNO PIC XX.
52 000510 15 AUDTNO PIC XX.
53 000520 15 TELLERNO PIC 999.
54 000530 15 LINENBR PIC 99.
55 000540 15 TRNCDE PIC XXX.
56 000550 15 SPLFNCT PIC X.
57 000560 15 RESVRD PIC XXX.
58 000570 15 CTLUTYPE PIC X.
59 000580 10 OTS-DATA-AREA.
60 000590 15 FLD1P PIC X.
61 000600 15 FLD2P PIC X.
62 000610 15 FLD3P PIC X.
63 000620 15 FLD4P PIC X.
64 000630 15 FLD5P PIC X.
65 000640 15 FLD6P PIC X.
66 000650 15 FLD7P PIC X.
67 000660 15 INPUT-FIELD PIC X(10) OCCURS 7 TIMES
68 000670 INDEXED BY FLD.
000680*****
000690* FORMAT OF THE DATA SENT BY THE AS/400 TO OTS *
000700*****
69 000710 01 OTS-OUTPUT-DATA.
70 000720 05 OTS-CONTROL.
71 000730 10 OTS-MODE PIC 9 VALUE IS 0.
72 000740 10 OTS-RSV PIC XXXX VALUE IS ' '.
73 000750 10 MOREDT PIC 9 VALUE IS 0.
74 000760 10 RSPDS PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
75 000770 10 DRSPF PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
76 000780 10 RSPMS PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
77 000790 10 MRSPF PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
78 000800 10 RSPJP PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
79 000810 10 JPRSPF PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
80 000820 10 JPPARM PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
81 000830 10 RSPPS PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
82 000840 10 PPRSPF PIC X VALUE IS ' '.
83 000850 10 PSPARM PIC X VALUE IS ' '.

```

Figure F-3 (Part 2 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+.+.+.2.+.+.+.3.+.+.+.4.+.+.+.5.+.+.+.6.+.+.+.7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
84 000860 05 OTS-FORMATTED-DATA PIC X(240).
000870*****
000880* DATA FORMAT FOR ERROR MESSAGE DISPLAY. *
000890* ERRORS HANDLED ARE . . . NO ACCOUNT ENTERED OR *
000900* INVALID ACCOUNT ENTERED *
000910*****
85 000920 01 FORMATTED-DATA-1.
86 000930 05 NEW-PAGE-1 PIC X.
87 000940 05 TEXT-1 PIC X(30).
88 000950 05 ACCTNR PIC ZZZZZZZ.
89 000960 05 DATA-SEP-1 PIC X.
90 000970 05 LASTFF-1 PIC XXX.
000980
000990*****
001000* DATA FORMAT FOR FIRST HALF OF VALID INQUIRY DISPLAY. *
001010*****
001020
91 001030 01 FORMATTED-DATA-2.
92 001040 05 NEW-PAGE-2 PIC X.
93 001050 05 SETPOS-2A PIC X.
94 001060 05 MOVHOR-2A PIC X.
95 001070 05 HEX20-2A PIC X.
96 001080 05 DATE-2 PIC ZZ/ZZ/ZZ.
97 001090 05 NEWLIN-2B PIC X.
98 001100 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'ACC#:' .
99 001110 05 ACCTNR PIC ZZZZZZZ9.
100 001120 05 FILLER PIC X.
101 001130 05 NAME PIC X(21).
102 001140 05 NEWLIN-2C PIC X.
103 001150 05 SETPOS-2C PIC X.
104 001160 05 MOVHOR-2C PIC X.
105 001170 05 HEX0F-2C PIC X.
106 001180 05 STR1 PIC XXX.
107 001190 05 STR2 PIC X(18).
108 001200 05 NEWLIN-2D PIC X.
109 001210 05 SETPOS-2D PIC X.
110 001220 05 MOVHOR-2D PIC X.
111 001230 05 HEX0F-2D PIC X.
112 001240 05 CITY PIC X(16).
113 001250 05 NEWLIN-2E PIC X.
114 001260 05 SETPOS-2E PIC X.
115 001270 05 MOVHOR-2E PIC X.
116 001280 05 HEX0F-2E PIC X.
117 001290 05 OCUP PIC X(21).
118 001300 05 DATA-SEP-2 PIC X.
119 001310 05 LASTFF-2 PIC XXX.
001320*****
001330* DATA FORMAT FOR SECOND HALF OF VALID INQUIRY DISPLAY. *
001340*****
001350
120 001360 01 FORMATTED-DATA-3.
121 001370 05 SETPOS-3 PIC X.
122 001380 05 SETLIN-3 PIC X.
123 001390 05 HEX06-3 PIC X.
124 001400 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'BAL :'.

```

Figure F-3 (Part 3 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+. . . . . 2. . . . . 3. . . . . 4. . . . . 5. . . . . 6. . . . . 7. . IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
125 001410 05 TBAL PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99-.
126 001420 05 FILLER PIC X(5).
127 001430 05 FILLER PIC X(10) VALUE 'TOT.RSRVD:'.
128 001440 05 NEWLIN-3A PIC X.
129 001450 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'DEP :'.
130 001460 05 DLYDEP PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
131 001470 05 FILLER PIC X(3).
132 001480 05 TOTRSV-3 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99-.
133 001490 05 NEWLIN-3B PIC X.
134 001500 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'WTH :'.
135 001510 05 DLYWTH PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
136 001520 05 NEWLIN-3C PIC X.
137 001530 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'LMT1:'.
138 001540 05 LIMIT1 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
139 001550 05 NEWLIN-3D PIC X.
140 001560 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'LMT2:'.
141 001570 05 LIMIT2 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
142 001580 05 NEWLIN-3E PIC X.
143 001590 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'W/B :'.
144 001600 05 WRKBAL-3 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
145 001610 05 NEWLIN-3F PIC X.
146 001620 05 LCKDSC PIC X(38).
147 001630 05 DATA-SEP-3 PIC X.
148 001640 05 LASTFF-3 PIC XXX.
001650*****
001660* DATA FORMAT FOR VALID WITHDRAWAL DISPLAY *
001670*****
149 001680 01 FORMATTED-DATA-4.
150 001690 05 NEWPAG-4 PIC X.
151 001700 05 SETPOS-4A PIC X.
152 001710 05 MOVHOR-4A PIC X.
153 001720 05 HEX20-4A PIC X.
154 001730 05 DATE-4 PIC ZZ/ZZ/ZZ.
155 001740 05 NEWLIN-4B PIC X.
156 001750 05 FILLER PIC X(5) VALUE 'ACC#:'.
157 001760 05 ACCTNR PIC ZZZZZZ9.
158 001770 05 FILLER PIC X.
159 001780 05 NAME PIC X(21).
160 001790 05 NEWLIN-4C PIC X.
161 001800 05 SETPOS-4C PIC X.
162 001810 05 MOVHOR-4C PIC X.
163 001820 05 HEX0F-4C PIC X.
164 001830 05 OCUP PIC X(21).
165 001840 05 NEWLIN-4D PIC X.
166 001850 05 FILLER PIC X(10) VALUE 'AMOUNT :'.
167 001860 05 AMOUNT-4 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99.
168 001870 05 NEWLIN-4E PIC X.
169 001880 05 NEWLIN-4F PIC X.
170 001890 05 FILLER PIC X(10) VALUE 'BALANCE :'.
171 001900 05 BALOUT-4 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99-.
172 001910 05 NEWLIN-4G PIC X.
173 001920 05 FILLER PIC X(10) VALUE 'WORK LIMIT'.
174 001930 05 WRKBAL-4 PIC ZZ,ZZZ,ZZZ.99-.
175 001940 05 NEWLIN-4H PIC X.
176 001950 05 NEWLIN-4I PIC X.

```

Figure F-3 (Part 4 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B.+. . . .2. . . .+. . . .3. . . .+. . . .4. . . .+. . . .5. . . .+. . . .6. . . .+. . . .7. . IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
177 001960 05 TEXT-4 PIC X(20).
178 001970 05 DATA-SEP-4A PIC X.
179 001980 05 LASTFF-4 PIC XXX.
001990*****
002000* DATA AREA TO DEFINE THE HEX VALUES NEEDED IN THE *
002010* PROGRAM TO SEND CONTROL CHARACTERS TO THE 4700 *
002020*****
002030
180 002040 01 DUMMY1.
002050* 05 HEX0C PIC X.
002060* 05 HEX15 PIC X.
181 002070 06 BIN1 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 3093.
002080* 05 HEX08 PIC X.
002090* 05 HEX34 PIC X.
182 002100 06 BIN2 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 2100.
002110* 05 HEX04 PIC X.
002120* 05 HEXFF PIC X.
183 002130 06 BIN3 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 1279.
002140* 05 HEX02 PIC X.
002150* 05 HEX12 PIC X.
184 002160 06 BIN4 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 530.
002170* 05 HEX0D PIC X.
002180* 05 HEX25 PIC X.
185 002190 06 BIN5 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 3365.
002200* 05 HEX0F PIC X.
002210* 05 HEX20 PIC X.
186 002220 06 BIN6 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 3872.
002230* 05 HEX0A PIC X.
002240* 05 HEX06 PIC X.
187 002250 06 BIN7 PIC 9999 COMP-4 VALUE IS 2566.
002260* 05 DUMMY00 PIC X.
002270* 05 LINENBR-HEX PIC X.
188 002280 06 BIN-LINENBR PIC 9999 COMP-4.
002290*****
002300* REDEFINES AREA TO GIVE THE HEX CONTROL CODES MEANINGFUL NAMES *
002310*****
002320
189 002330 01 DUMMY2 REDEFINES DUMMY1.
190 002340 05 NEWPAG PIC X.
191 002350 05 NEWLIN PIC X.
192 002360 05 MOVHOR PIC X.
193 002370 05 SETPOS PIC X.
194 002380 05 SETLIN PIC X.
195 002390 05 DTASEP PIC X.
196 002400 05 HEX02 PIC X.
197 002410 05 HEX12 PIC X.
198 002420 05 HEX0D PIC X.
199 002430 05 HEX25 PIC X.
200 002440 05 HEX0F PIC X.
201 002450 05 HEX20 PIC X.
202 002460 05 HEX0A PIC X.
203 002470 05 HEX06 PIC X.
204 002480 05 DUMMY00 PIC X.
205 002490 05 LINENBR-HEX PIC X.
002500*****

```

Figure F-3 (Part 5 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance



```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
003060* IT IS NECESSARY TO TEST FOR THE PRESENCE OF THE FIELDS AND MOVE *
003070* EACH INPUT FIELD INTO THE CORRECT FIELD IN THE PROGRAM. *
003080* *
003090* *
003100* TO PROCESS THE TRANSACTION - FIRST CHECK THE ACCOUNT NUMBER *
003110* TO SEE WHETHER IT WAS ENTERED. IF NO ACCOUNT NUMBER WAS ENTERED, *
003120* SEND AN ERROR MESSAGE BACK TO THE OPERATOR. *
003130* *
003140*****
003150
232 003160 MOVE DATA-PARM TO OTS-INPUT-DATA.
233 003170 SET FLD TO 1.
3 003180
234 003190 IF FLD1P = '1'
003200 THEN
235 003210 MOVE INPUT-FIELD(FLD) TO ACCTNO
236 003220 SET FLD TO 2 09/18/90
003230 ELSE
237 003240 MOVE MSG(1) TO TEXT-1
238 003250 PERFORM BUILD-FORMAT-1
239 003260 PERFORM CLEAN-UP.
003270
240 003280 IF FLD2P = '2'
003290 THEN
241 003300 MOVE INPUT-FIELD(FLD) TO AMOUNT-IN
242 003310 MOVE AMOUNT-IN TO AMOUNT
243 003320 COMPUTE AMOUNT = AMOUNT / 100
003340 ELSE
244 003350 MOVE ZEROS TO AMOUNT.
003360
245 003370 PERFORM PROCESS-TRANSACTION.
003380
003390*****
003400* BEGIN PROCESSING THE TRANSACTION - *
003410* A READ FROM THE DATABASE FILE IS DONE USING THE ACCOUNT *
003420* NUMBER AS THE KEY. IF THE READ WAS SUCCESSFUL, PERFORM *
003430* AN ACCOUNT INQUIRY OR A WITHDRAWAL TRANSACTION (DEPENDENT *
003440* ON WHETHER A WITHDRAWAL AMOUNT WAS PASSED); OTHERWISE, SEND *
003450* A MESSAGE TO THE FINANCE CONTROLLER STATING THAT THE ACCOUNT *
003460* NUMBER WAS NOT FOUND. *
003470*****
003480 PROCESS-TRANSACTION.
246 003490 SET VALID-ACCOUNT TO TRUE.
247 003500 MOVE ACCTNO TO ACCTNR OF ACCOUNT-REC.
4 248 003510 READ ACCOUNT INVALID KEY SET INVALID-ACCOUNT TO TRUE.
003520
5 250 003530 IF VALID-ACCOUNT
003540 THEN
251 003550 IF AMOUNT > 0
003560 THEN
252 003570 PERFORM ATTEMPT-WITHDRAWAL
003580 ELSE
253 003590 PERFORM VALID-INQUIRY
003600 ELSE
254 003610 MOVE MSG(2) TO TEXT-1

```

Figure F-3 (Part 7 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance



```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG DATE
004170* ACTIVE. IF IT IS NOT, PERFORM AN INQUIRY INSTEAD AND DISPLAY A *
004180* MESSAGE TO THE OPERATOR INDICATING THE ACCOUNT IS NO LONGER ACTIVE. *
004190* *
004200*****
004210
7 004220 ATTEMPT-WITHDRAWAL.
264 004230 IF ACTIVE > 0
004240 THEN
265 004250 MOVE MSG(3) TO LCKDSC OF ACCOUNT-REC
266 004260 PERFORM VALID-INQUIRY
004270 ELSE
267 004280 PERFORM START-WITHDRAWAL.
004290
004300*****
004310*
004320* BEFORE PERFORMING A WITHDRAWAL, MAKE SURE THE ACCOUNT HAS SUFFICIENT *
004330* FUNDS. IF IT DOES NOT, PERFORM AN INQUIRY INSTEAD AND DISPLAY A *
004340* MESSAGE TO THE OPERATOR INDICATING THERE ARE NOT SUFFICIENT FUNDS *
004350* FOR THE WITHDRAWAL. *
004360* *
004370*****
004380
8 004390 START-WITHDRAWAL.
268 004400 COMPUTE WRKBAL = TBAL OF ACCOUNT-REC
004410 - DLYWTH OF ACCOUNT-REC
004420 + DLYDEP OF ACCOUNT-REC
004430 + LIMIT1 OF ACCOUNT-REC
004440 + LIMIT2 OF ACCOUNT-REC.
004450
269 004460 COMPUTE TOTRSV = RSVCS1 + RSVCS2 + RSVRM1 + RSVRM2.
270 004470 COMPUTE TOTAVL = WRKBAL - TOTRSV.
004480
271 004490 IF AMOUNT > TOTAVL
004500 THEN
272 004510 MOVE MSG(4) TO LCKDSC OF ACCOUNT-REC
273 004520 PERFORM VALID-INQUIRY
004530 ELSE
274 004540 PERFORM VALID-WITHDRAWAL.
004550
004560*****
004570*
004580* THE PROCEDURE TO DO A VALID WITHDRAWAL SENDS OUT ONE RECORD. *
004590* *
004600*****
004610
9 004620 VALID-WITHDRAWAL.
275 004630 ADD AMOUNT TO WTHDRL OF ACCOUNT-REC,
004640 DLYWTH OF ACCOUNT-REC.
276 004650 SUBTRACT AMOUNT FROM TBAL OF ACCOUNT-REC.
277 004660 PERFORM BUILD-FORMAT-4.
278 004670 CALL 'QFNWRT' USING WSID, SNDLEN, DATA-PARM, DATA-TYPE.
279 004680 REWRITE ACCOUNT-REC.
004690
004700*****
004710* SET SNDLEN BACK TO 0 SO THAT THE FINANCE JOB WILL NOT SEND ANY MORE *

```

Figure F-3 (Part 9 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

ERRMSG          S          THE FINANCE CONTROLLER.
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B. ....2....3....4....5....6....7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME  CHG DATE
004720* DATA FOR THIS TRANSACTION TO THE FINANCE FACILITY          *
004730*****
004740
280 004750      COMPUTE SNDLEN = 0.
004760
004770*****
004780*
004790* AN ERROR MESSAGE WAS SENT TO THE FINANCE CONTROLLER.  THE MESSAGE *
004800* WILL BE WRITTEN AUTOMATICALLY BY THE FINANCE JOB UPON      *
004810* RETURN FROM THIS PROGRAM.                                *
004820*
004830*****
10 004840 BUILD-FORMAT-1.
281 004850      MOVE ACCTNO TO ACCTNR OF FORMATTED-DATA-1.
282 004860      MOVE 0 TO OTS-MODE.
283 004870      MOVE NEWPAG TO NEW-PAGE-1.
284 004880      MOVE DTASEP TO DATA-SEP-1.
285 004890      MOVE FFS TO LASTFF-1
004900
004910*****
004920* SET MORE DATA FLAG TO 0 - THIS IS A COMPLETE RECORD -      *
004930* AND SET THE SEND LENGTH OF THE FORMATTED DATA + 16.      *
004940*****
004950
286 004960      MOVE 0 TO MOREDT.
287 004970      MOVE FORMATTED-DATA-1 TO OTS-FORMATTED-DATA.
288 004980      MOVE OTS-OUTPUT-DATA TO DATA-PARM.
289 004990      COMPUTE SNDLEN = 59.
005000
11 005010 BUILD-FORMAT-2.
290 005020      MOVE CORRESPONDING ACCOUNTR TO FORMATTED-DATA-2.
*
*      ** CORRESPONDING items for statement 290:
*      ** ACCTNR
*      ** NAME
*      ** STR1
*      ** STR2
*      ** CITY
*      ** OCUP
*      ** End of CORRESPONDING items for statement 290
291 005030      MOVE EDATE TO DATE-2.
292 005040      MOVE 1 TO OTS-MODE.
293 005050      MOVE NEWPAG TO NEW-PAGE-2.
294 005060      MOVE NEWLIN TO NEWLIN-2B, NEWLIN-2C, NEWLIN-2D, NEWLIN-2E.
295 005070      MOVE SETPOS TO SETPOS-2A, SETPOS-2C, SETPOS-2D, SETPOS-2E.
296 005080      MOVE MOVHOR TO MOVHOR-2A, MOVHOR-2C, MOVHOR-2C, MOVHOR-2E.
297 005090      MOVE HEX20 TO HEX20-2A.
298 005100      MOVE HEX0F TO HEX0F-2C, HEX0F-2D, HEX0F-2E.
299 005110      MOVE DTASEP TO DATA-SEP-2.
300 005120      MOVE FFS TO LASTFF-2
005130
005140*****
005150* SET THE SEND LENGTH TO LENGTH OF THE FORMATTED DATA + 16.  *
005160*****
005170
301 005180      MOVE 0 TO MOREDT.

```

Figure F-3 (Part 10 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7..IDENTFCN S COPYNAME  CHG DATE
302 005190 MOVE FORMATTED-DATA-2 TO OTS-FORMATTED-DATA.
303 005200 MOVE OTS-OUTPUT-DATA TO DATA-PARM.
304 005210 COMPUTE SNDLEN = 138.
005220
12 005230 BUILD-FORMAT-3.
305 005240 MOVE CORRESPONDING ACCOUNTR TO FORMATTED-DATA-3.
* ** CORRESPONDING items for statement 305:
* **
* ** TBAL
* ** DLYWTH
* ** DLYDEP
* ** LIMIT1
* ** LIMIT2
* ** LCKDSC
* ** End of CORRESPONDING items for statement 305
306 005250 MOVE WRKBAL TO WRKBAL-3.
307 005260 MOVE TOTRSV TO TOTRSV-3.
308 005270 MOVE 1 TO OTS-MODE.
309 005280 MOVE NEWLIN TO NEWLIN-3A, NEWLIN-3B, NEWLIN-3C, NEWLIN-3D,
005290 NEWLIN-3E, NEWLIN-3F.
310 005300 MOVE SETPOS TO SETPOS-3.
311 005310 MOVE SETLIN TO SETLIN-3.
312 005320 MOVE HEX06 TO HEX06-3
313 005330 MOVE DTASEP TO DATA-SEP-3.
314 005340 MOVE FFS TO LASTFF-3
005350
005360*****
005370* SET MORE DATA FLAG TO 0 - THIS TRANSACTION IS COMPLETE NOW - *
005380* AND SET THE SEND LENGTH TO LENGTH OF THE FORMATTED DATA + 16. *
005390*****
005400
315 005410 MOVE 0 TO MOREDT.
316 005420 MOVE FORMATTED-DATA-3 TO OTS-FORMATTED-DATA.
317 005430 MOVE OTS-OUTPUT-DATA TO DATA-PARM.
318 005440 COMPUTE SNDLEN = 208.
005450
13 005460 BUILD-FORMAT-4.
319 005470 MOVE CORRESPONDING ACCOUNTR TO FORMATTED-DATA-4.
* ** CORRESPONDING items for statement 319:
* **
* ** ACCTNR
* ** NAME
* ** OCUP
* ** End of CORRESPONDING items for statement 319
320 005480 MOVE EDATE TO DATE-4.
321 005490 MOVE AMOUNT TO AMOUNT-4.
322 005500 MOVE WRKBAL TO WRKBAL-4.
323 005510 MOVE TBAL OF ACCOUNT-REC TO BALOUT-4.
324 005520 COMPUTE BIN-LINENBR = LINENBR + 1.
325 005530 IF BIN-LINENBR > 18
326 005540 COMPUTE BIN-LINENBR = 1.
327 005550 MOVE 0 TO OTS-MODE.
328 005560 MOVE NEWPAG TO NEWPAG-4.
329 005570 MOVE NEWLIN TO NEWLIN-4B, NEWLIN-4C, NEWLIN-4D, NEWLIN-4E,
005580 NEWLIN-4F, NEWLIN-4G, NEWLIN-4H, NEWLIN-4I.
330 005590 MOVE SETPOS TO SETPOS-4A, SETPOS-4C.
331 005600 MOVE MOVHOR TO MOVHOR-4A, MOVHOR-4C.

```

Figure F-3 (Part 11 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance



STMT	LVL	SOURCE	NAME	SECTION	DISP	LENGTH	TYPE	I-NAME	ATTRIBUTES
59	02	OTS-DATA-AREA		WS	00000021	77	GROUP	.D006FA6	
60	03	FLD1P		WS	00000021	1	AN	.D007014	
61	03	FLD2P		WS	00000022	1	AN	.D00707A	
62	03	FLD3P		WS	00000023	1	AN	.D0070E0	
63	03	FLD4P		WS	00000024	1	AN	.D007146	
64	03	FLD5P		WS	00000025	1	AN	.D0071AC	
65	03	FLD6P		WS	00000026	1	AN	.D007212	
66	03	FLD7P		WS	00000027	1	AN	.D007278	
67	03	INPUT-FIELD		WS	00000028	10	AN	.D0072DE	DIMENSION(7)
68	IX	FLD						.D00735C	
69	01	OTS-OUTPUT-DATA		WS	00000000	256	GROUP	.D0073C0	
70	02	OTS-CONTROL		WS	00000000	16	GROUP	.D007430	
71	03	OTS-MODE		WS	00000000	1	ZONED	.D00749C	VALUE
72	03	OTS-RSV		WS	00000001	4	AN	.D007548	VALUE
73	03	MOREDT		WS	00000005	1	ZONED	.D0075C6	VALUE
74	03	RSPDS		WS	00000006	1	AN	.D00764E	VALUE
75	03	DRSPF		WS	00000007	1	AN	.D0076C8	VALUE
76	03	RSPMS		WS	00000008	1	AN	.D007742	VALUE
77	03	MRS PF		WS	00000009	1	AN	.D0077BC	VALUE
78	03	RSPJP		WS	00000010	1	AN	.D007836	VALUE
79	03	JPRSPF		WS	00000011	1	AN	.D0078B0	VALUE
80	03	JPPARM		WS	00000012	1	AN	.D00792A	VALUE
81	03	RSPSS		WS	00000013	1	AN	.D0079A4	VALUE
82	03	PPRSPF		WS	00000014	1	AN	.D007A1E	VALUE
83	03	PSPARM		WS	00000015	1	AN	.D007A98	VALUE
84	02	OTS-FORMATTED-DATA		WS	00000016	240	AN	.D007B12	
85	01	FORMATTED-DATA-1		WS	00000000	43	GROUP	.D007B84	
86	02	NEW-PAGE-1		WS	00000000	1	AN	.D007BF4	
87	02	TEXT-1		WS	00000001	30	AN	.D007C5E	
88	02	ACCTNR		WS	00000031	8	NE	.D007CC4	
89	02	DATA-SEP-1		WS	00000039	1	AN	.D007D36	
90	02	LASTFF-1		WS	00000040	3	AN	.D007DA0	
91	01	FORMATTED-DATA-2		WS	00000000	122	GROUP	.D007E08	
92	02	NEW-PAGE-2		WS	00000000	1	AN	.D007E78	
93	02	SETPOS-2A		WS	00000001	1	AN	.D007EE2	
94	02	MOVHOR-2A		WS	00000002	1	AN	.D007F4C	
95	02	HEX20-2A		WS	00000003	1	AN	.D007FB6	
96	02	DATE-2		WS	00000004	8	NE	.D00801E	
97	02	NEWLIN-2B		WS	00000012	1	AN	.D008098	
98	02	FILLER		WS	00000013	5	AN	.D008102	VALUE
99	02	ACCTNR		WS	00000018	8	NE	.D008178	
100	02	FILLER		WS	00000026	1	AN	.D0081EA	
101	02	NAME		WS	00000027	21	AN	.D008248	
102	02	NEWLIN-2C		WS	00000048	1	AN	.D0082A6	
103	02	SETPOS-2C		WS	00000049	1	AN	.D008310	
104	02	MOVHOR-2C		WS	00000050	1	AN	.D00837A	
105	02	HEX0F-2C		WS	00000051	1	AN	.D0083E4	
106	02	STR1		WS	00000052	3	AN	.D00844C	
107	02	STR2		WS	00000055	18	AN	.D0084AA	
108	02	NEWLIN-2D		WS	00000073	1	AN	.D008548	
109	02	SETPOS-2D		WS	00000074	1	AN	.D0085B2	
110	02	MOVHOR-2D		WS	00000075	1	AN	.D00861C	
111	02	HEX0F-2D		WS	00000076	1	AN	.D008686	
112	02	CITY		WS	00000077	16	AN	.D0086EE	
113	02	NEWLIN-2E		WS	00000093	1	AN	.D00874C	
114	02	SETPOS-2E		WS	00000094	1	AN	.D0087B6	
115	02	MOVHOR-2E		WS	00000095	1	AN	.D008820	
116	02	HEX0F-2E		WS	00000096	1	AN	.D00888A	
117	02	OCUP		WS	00000097	21	AN	.D0088F2	
118	02	DATA-SEP-2		WS	00000118	1	AN	.D008950	
119	02	LASTFF-2		WS	00000119	3	AN	.D0089BA	
120	01	FORMATTED-DATA-3		WS	00000000	192	GROUP	.D008A22	
121	02	SETPOS-3		WS	00000000	1	AN	.D008A92	
122	02	SETLIN-3		WS	00000001	1	AN	.D008AFA	
123	02	HEX06-3		WS	00000002	1	AN	.D008B62	
124	02	FILLER		WS	00000003	5	AN	.D008BCA	VALUE
125	02	TBAL		WS	00000008	14	NE	.D008C40	
126	02	FILLER		WS	00000022	5	AN	.D008CB8	

Figure F-3 (Part 13 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

STMT	LVL	SOURCE	NAME	SECTION	DISP	LENGTH	TYPE	I-NAME	ATTRIBUTES
127	02	FILLER		WS	0000027	10	AN	.D008D16	VALUE
128	02	NEWLIN-3A		WS	0000037	1	AN	.D008D90	
129	02	FILLER		WS	0000038	5	AN	.D008DFA	VALUE
130	02	DLYDEP		WS	0000043	13	NE	.D008E70	
131	02	FILLER		WS	0000056	3	AN	.D008EE8	
132	02	TOTRSV-3		WS	0000059	14	NE	.D008F46	
133	02	NEWLIN-3B		WS	0000073	1	AN	.D008FC8	
134	02	FILLER		WS	0000074	5	AN	.D009032	VALUE
135	02	DLYWTH		WS	0000079	13	NE	.D0090A8	
136	02	NEWLIN-3C		WS	0000092	1	AN	.D009120	
137	02	FILLER		WS	0000093	5	AN	.D00918A	VALUE
138	02	LIMIT1		WS	0000098	13	NE	.D009200	
139	02	NEWLIN-3D		WS	0000111	1	AN	.D009278	
140	02	FILLER		WS	0000112	5	AN	.D0092E2	VALUE
141	02	LIMIT2		WS	0000117	13	NE	.D009358	
142	02	NEWLIN-3E		WS	0000130	1	AN	.D0093D0	
143	02	FILLER		WS	0000131	5	AN	.D00943A	VALUE
144	02	WRKBAL-3		WS	0000136	13	NE	.D0094B0	
145	02	NEWLIN-3F		WS	0000149	1	AN	.D009548	
146	02	LCKDSC		WS	0000150	38	AN	.D0095B2	
147	02	DATA-SEP-3		WS	0000188	1	AN	.D009610	
148	02	LASTFF-3		WS	0000189	3	AN	.D00967A	
149	01	FORMATTED-DATA-4		WS	00000000	174	GROUP	.D0096E2	
150	02	NEWPAG-4		WS	00000000	1	AN	.D009752	
151	02	SETPOS-4A		WS	00000001	1	AN	.D0097BA	
152	02	MOVHOR-4A		WS	00000002	1	AN	.D009824	
153	02	HEX20-4A		WS	00000003	1	AN	.D00988E	
154	02	DATE-4		WS	00000004	8	NE	.D0098F6	
155	02	NEWLIN-4B		WS	00000012	1	AN	.D009970	
156	02	FILLER		WS	00000013	5	AN	.D0099DA	VALUE
157	02	ACCTNR		WS	00000018	8	NE	.D009A50	
158	02	FILLER		WS	00000026	1	AN	.D009AC2	
159	02	NAME		WS	00000027	21	AN	.D009B20	
160	02	NEWLIN-4C		WS	00000048	1	AN	.D009B7E	
161	02	SETPOS-4C		WS	00000049	1	AN	.D009BE8	
162	02	MOVHOR-4C		WS	00000050	1	AN	.D009C52	
163	02	HEX0F-4C		WS	00000051	1	AN	.D009CBC	
164	02	OCUP		WS	00000052	21	AN	.D009D24	
165	02	NEWLIN-4D		WS	00000073	1	AN	.D009D82	
166	02	FILLER		WS	00000074	10	AN	.D009DEC	VALUE
167	02	AMOUNT-4		WS	00000084	13	NE	.D009E64	
168	02	NEWLIN-4E		WS	00000097	1	AN	.D009EE6	
169	02	NEWLIN-4F		WS	00000098	1	AN	.D009F50	
170	02	FILLER		WS	00000099	10	AN	.D009FBA	VALUE
171	02	BALOUT-4		WS	00000109	14	NE	.D00A034	
172	02	NEWLIN-4G		WS	00000123	1	AN	.D00A0B6	
173	02	FILLER		WS	00000124	10	AN	.D00A120	VALUE
174	02	WRKBAL-4		WS	00000134	14	NE	.D00A19A	
175	02	NEWLIN-4H		WS	00000148	1	AN	.D00A21C	
176	02	NEWLIN-4I		WS	00000149	1	AN	.D00A286	
177	02	TEXT-4		WS	00000150	20	AN	.D00A2F0	
178	02	DATA-SEP-4A		WS	00000170	1	AN	.D00A356	
179	02	LASTFF-4		WS	00000171	3	AN	.D00A3C2	
180	01	DUMMY1		WS	00000000	16	GROUP	.D00A42A	
181	02	BINI		WS	00000000	2	BINARY	.D00A490	VALUE

Figure F-3 (Part 14 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

STMT LVL SOURCE NAME          SECTION  DISP  LENGTH TYPE  I-NAME  ATTRIBUTES
182 02 BIN2                    WS 00000002 2 BINARY .D00A548 VALUE
183 02 BIN3                    WS 00000004 2 BINARY .D00A5D2 VALUE
184 02 BIN4                    WS 00000006 2 BINARY .D00A65C VALUE
185 02 BIN5                    WS 00000008 2 BINARY .D00A6E6 VALUE
186 02 BIN6                    WS 00000010 2 BINARY .D00A770 VALUE
187 02 BIN7                    WS 00000012 2 BINARY .D00A7FA VALUE
188 02 BIN-LINENBR            WS 00000014 2 BINARY .D00A884 VALUE
189 01 DUMMY2                  WS 00000000 16 GROUP .D00A900 REDEFINES .D00A42A
190 02 NEWPAG                  WS 00000000 1 AN .D00A966
191 02 NEWLIN                  WS 00000001 1 AN .D00A9CC
192 02 MOVHOR                  WS 00000002 1 AN .D00AA32
193 02 SETPOS                  WS 00000003 1 AN .D00AA98
194 02 SETLIN                  WS 00000004 1 AN .D00AAFE
195 02 DTASEP                  WS 00000005 1 AN .D00AB64
196 02 HEX02                   WS 00000006 1 AN .D00ABCA
197 02 HEX12                   WS 00000007 1 AN .D00AC30
198 02 HEX0D                   WS 00000008 1 AN .D00AC96
199 02 HEX25                   WS 00000009 1 AN .D00ACFC
200 02 HEX0F                   WS 00000010 1 AN .D00AD62
201 02 HEX20                   WS 00000011 1 AN .D00ADC8
202 02 HEX0A                   WS 00000012 1 AN .D00AE2E
203 02 HEX06                   WS 00000013 1 AN .D00AE94
204 02 DUMMY00                 WS 00000014 1 AN .D00AEFA
205 02 LINENBR-HEX            WS 00000015 1 AN .D00AF62
206 01 CONTROL-BYTE           WS 00000000 1 GROUP .D00AFCE
207 02 DATA-TYPE             WS 00000000 1 AN .D00B03A VALUE
208 01 MESSAGES                WS 00000000 120 GROUP .D00B0B8
209 02 MSG1                    WS 00000000 30 AN .D00B120 VALUE
210 02 MSG2                    WS 00000030 30 AN .D00B1AC VALUE
211 02 MSG3                    WS 00000060 30 AN .D00B238 VALUE
212 02 MSG4                    WS 00000090 30 AN .D00B2C6 VALUE
213 01 MSG-TABLE              WS 00000000 120 GROUP .D00B358 REDEFINES .D00B0B8
214 02 MSG                    WS 00000000 30 AN .D00B3C2 DIMENSION(4)
215 01 ACCOUNT-STATUS         WS 00000000 1 AN .D00B438
216 88 VALID-ACCOUNT          WS
217 88 INVALID-ACCOUNT        WS
218 01 EDATE                   WS 00000000 6 ZONED .D00B5CC
219 01 ACCTNO                 WS 00000000 8 ZONED .D00B644
220 01 AMOUNT                  WS 00000000 7 PACKED .D00B6BC
221 01 AMOUNT-IN              WS 00000000 10 ZONED .D00B736
222 01 WRKBAL                 WS 00000000 6 PACKED .D00B7B0
223 01 TOTRSV                 WS 00000000 6 PACKED .D00B82A
224 01 TOTAVL                 WS 00000000 6 PACKED .D00B8A4
226 01 MSID                   LS 00000001 10 AN .D00B91E
227 01 SNDLEN                 LS 00000002 8 PACKED .D00B982
228 01 DATA-PARM             LS 00000003 256 AN .D00B9FE
11 DB-FORMAT-NAME            SR 00001076 10 AN .D00BAD4

FILE SECTION uses 188 bytes of storage
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION uses 1086 bytes of storage
***** END OF DATA DIVISION MAP *****

STMT
* 279 MSGID: LBL0412 SEVERITY: 20 SEQNBR: 004680
Message . . . : INVALID KEY phrase not found in REWRITE
statement. Accepted.
***** END OF MESSAGES *****

Message Summary
Total  Info(0-4)  Warning(5-19)  Error(20-29)  Severe(30-39)  Terminal(40-99)
1      0            0                1                0                0

Source records read . . . . . : 579
Copy records read . . . . . : 25
Copy members processed . . . . . : 1
Sequence errors . . . . . : 0
Highest severity message issued . . : 20
LBL0901 00 Program OTSCBL1 created in library FNCLIB.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure F-3 (Part 15 of 15). COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF Finance

## RPG/400 Program Explanation

This section explains the RPG/400 account inquiry and withdrawal program example in Figure F-4 on page F-20.

- 1** This section of the program defines the database file (ACCOUNT).  
ACCOUNT is the name of database file that contains the customer account information.

**Note:** The files used in this program are opened at the beginning of the ILE RPG/400 cycle.

- 2** OUTPUT is the name of the structure used with the special file function.
- 3** DATA is the name of the structure that contains the data parameters.
- 4** CNSTDS is the name of the structure that contains the control bytes used for screen control on the 4704.
- 5** OTSCTL is the name of the structure that contains the data to be sent to the controller.

- 6** The finance job passes three parameters to this program: the name of the device that sent the data, the data length, and the data.
- 7** This section of the program determines which fields in the data stream were sent by the controller.
- 8** This section of the program verifies that the account number exists. If the account number is not found, an error message is sent to the controller.
- 9** This section of the program determines the balance available to the customer. If an amount was sent from the controller that is less than the total amount available, a withdrawal is performed on the customer's account. Otherwise, the transaction is an account inquiry transaction.
- 10** This section of the program performs the end-of-program processing. The LR indicator is set to on and all files are closed implicitly. Then the program ends.
- 11** The output specifications are used together with the special file function. The data is formatted and passed to the program named in the special file function called (SUBEDT). This function then passes the data back during the read operation on file OUTPUT. In this example, the SUBEDT program passes back unchanged data.

```

Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 RPG/400
Command Options:
Program . . . . . : FNCLIB/OTSRPG1
Source file . . . . . : FNCLIB/PGMSRC
Source member . . . . . : OTSRPG1
Generation options . . . . . : *NOLIST *NOXREF *NOATR *NODUMP *NOOPTIMIZE
Source listing indentation . . . . . : *NONE
SAA flagging . . . . . : *NOFLAG
Generation severity level . . . . . : 9
Print file . . . . . : *LIBL/QSYSPRT
Replace program . . . . . : *YES
Target release . . . . . : *CURRENT
User profile . . . . . : *USER
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Text . . . . . : *SRMBRTXT
Phase trace . . . . . : *NO
Intermediate text dump . . . . . : *NONE
Snap dump . . . . . : *NONE
Codelist . . . . . : *NONE
Ignore decimal data error . . . . . : *NO
Actual Program Source:
Member . . . . . : OTSRPG1
File . . . . . : PGMSRC
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Last Change . . . . . : 06/07/89 09:43:37
SEQUENCE
NUMBER *...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...*   IND   DO   LAST   PAGE   PROGRAM
                                S o u r c e   L i s t i n g           USE   NUM   UPDATE  LINE   ID
1 H *****
100 FOUTPUT CF F 240 SPECIAL SUBEDT
200 FACCOUNT UF E K DISK
300 F*
400 F*****
500 F*
600 F* THE SPECIAL FILE FUNCTION IN THIS PROGRAM IS USED TO EDIT
700 F* THE OUTPUT FOR THE TELLER MACHINES. IT ALLOWS THE USE OF
800 F* RPG III OUTPUT SPECS FOR FORMATTING THE DATA. WHEN AN OUTPUT
900 F* TO THE SPECIAL FILE IS PERFORMED, THE DATA IS FORMATTED AND PASSED
1000 F* TO THE USER-WRITTEN I/O ROUTING SPECIFIED IN THE SPECIAL FILE
1100 F* STATEMENT (SUBEDT). IN THIS EXAMPLE, SUBEDT ONLY DOES A
1200 F* RETURN. THE FORMATTED DATA IS THEN RETRIEVED WITH A READ FROM
1300 F* THE SPECIAL FILE AND MOVED INTO THE DATA STRUCTURE SENT TO
1400 F* THE 4700 CONTROL UNIT.
1500 F*
1600 E*****
1700 E**
1800 E** TABLES
1900 E**
RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY FNCLIB FILE ACCOUNT.
EXTERNAL FORMAT ACCOUNTR RPG NAME ACCOUNTR
2000 E MSG 1 5 20 ERROR AND TEXT
2100 E FLDS 7 10 OTS INPUT FLDS
2 IOUTPUT NF 01
2300 I 1 240 OUTREC
A000000 INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD ACCOUNTR FILE ACCOUNT FORMAT ACCOUNTR.
A000001 P 1 50ACCTNR
A000002 6 26 NAME
A000003 27 29 STR1
A000004 30 47 STR2
A000005 48 63 CITY
A000006 64 68 ZIP
A000007 69 89 OCUP
A000008 P 90 952TBAL
A000009 P 96 1012DLYWTH
A000010 P 102 1072DLYDEP
A000011 P 108 1132LIMIT1

```

Figure F-4 (Part 1 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

A000012          P 114 1192LIMIT2
A000013          P 120 1252RSVCS1
A000014          P 126 1312RSVCS2
A000015          P 132 1372RSVRM1
A000016          P 138 1432RSVRM2
A000017          P 144 1440ACTIVE
A000018          145 182 LCKDSC
A000019          P 183 1882WTHDRL
3 2400 IDATA      DS
SEQUENCE
NUMBER *...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...*
2500 I          1 256 INPPRM
2600 I          12 130LINENR
2700 I          14 16 TRNCDE
2800 I          22 22 FLD1P
2900 I          23 23 FLD2P
3000 I          24 24 FLD3P
3100 I          25 25 FLD4P
3200 I          26 26 FLD5P
3300 I          27 27 FLD6P
3400 I          28 28 FLD7P
3500 I          29 98 FLDS
4 3600 ICNSTDS   DS
3700 I          1 1 NEWPAG
3800 I          2 2 NEWLIN
3900 I          3 3 SETPOS
4000 I          4 4 MOVHOR
4100 I          5 5 SETLIN
4200 I          6 6 DTASEP
4300 I          7 7 X02
4400 I          8 8 X08
4500 I          9 9 X0A
4600 I         10 10 X25
4700 I         11 11 DTATYP
5 4800 IOTSCTL   DS
4800 I          1 16
4900 I          1 10MODE
5000 I          6 60MOREDT
5100 I          7 7 RSPDS
5200 I          8 8 DRSPF
5300 I          9 9 RSPMS
5400 I         10 10 MRSPF
5500 I         11 11 RSPJP
5600 I         12 12 JPRSPF
5700 I         13 13 JPPARM
5800 I         14 14 RSPPS
5900 I         15 15 PPRSPF
6000 I         16 16 PSPARM
6100 C*****
6200 C**
6300 C** THE SBMFNCJOB INTERFACE PASSES THE PROGRAM THREE PARAMETERS: *
6400 C** THE NAME OF THE REQUESTING TERMINAL *
6500 C** THE LENGTH OF THE DATA PLACED IN THE BUFFER *
6600 C** THE DATA PLACED IN THE BUFFER *
6700 C**
6800 C*****
6 6900 C          *ENTRY  PLIST
7000 C          PARM      WSID 10      WORK STATION ID
7100 C          PARM      SNDLEN 155    OUTPUT LENGTH
7200 C          PARM      INPPR1256    INPUT DATA
7300 C          MOVELINPPR1 INPPRM     PUT IN WORK FLD
7400 C          BITOF'1' NEWPAG       SET CONSTANTS
7500 C          BITOF'1' NEWLIN       TO HEX'00'
7600 C          BITOF'1' SETPOS       ''

```

Figure F-4 (Part 2 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

SEQUENCE NUMBER	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	IND USE	DO NUM	LAST UPDATE	PAGE LINE	PROGRAM ID
7700	C		BITOF'1'	MOVHOR								
7800	C		BITOF'1'	SETLIN								
7900	C		BITOF'1'	X02								
8000	C		BITOF'1'	X08								
8100	C		BITOF'1'	X0A								
8200	C		BITOF'1'	X25								
8300	C		BITON'45'	NEWPAG	SET SCREEN							
8400	C		BITON'357'	NEWLIN	CONTROL							
8500	C		BITON'235'	SETPOS	CONSTANTS							
8600	C		BITON'4'	MOVHOR	' '							
8700	C		BITON'5'	SETLIN								
8800	C		BITON'0234567'	DTASEP	' '							
8900	C		BITON'4'	X08								
9000	C		BITON'6'	X02	' '							
9100	C		BITON'46'	X0A								
9200	C		BITON'257'	X25								
9300	C**											
9400	C		MOVE'0'	DTATYP	SET 4700							
9500	C**				CONTROL BYTE							
9600	C**				TO INDICATE							
9700	C**				DATA FOLLOWS							
9800	C		MOVE '0'	*IN99								
9900	C		Z-ADD0	MODE								
10000	C		Z-ADD0	MOREDIT								
10100	C*****											
10200	C**											*
10300	C**		OTS CAN PASS THE PROGRAM 7 INPUT FIELDS. IT HAS 7 FLAGS									*
10400	C**		THAT INDICATE WHETHER THE INPUT FIELDS WERE ENTERED									*
10500	C**		FLD1P CONTAINS "1" IF FIELD 1 WAS ENTERED, " " OTHERWISE									*
10600	C**		FLD2P CONTAINS "2" IF FIELD 2 WAS ENTERED, " " OTHERWISE									*
10700	C**											*
10800	C**		THE DATA IS LOADED SEQUENTIALLY INTO THE BUFFER.									*
10900	C**		IF THE OPERATOR ENTERS FIELDS 1, 3, 5, 7 THEY WILL BE									*
11000	C**		IN THE INPUT FIELDS IN POSITIONS 1, 2, 3, AND 4									*
11100	C**											*
11200	C**		INSPECT THE INPUT FIELDS AND MOVE THE INPUT DATA FIELDS									*
11300	C**		INTO THE CORRECT PROGRAM FIELDS									*
11400	C**											*
11500	C*****											*
11600	C**											*
11700	C**		MOVE THE INPUT FIELDS TO THE CORRECT PROGRAM FIELDS									*
11800	C**											*
11900	C		Z-ADD1	I	20							*
12000	C*											*
12100	C*		GET FIELD 1 - THE ACCOUNT NUMBER									*
12200	C*											*
12300	C		FLD1P	IFEQ '1'						B001		*
12400	C			MOVE FLDS,I	ACCTNR 80					001		*
12500	C			ADD 1	I					001		*
12600	C			ELSE						X001		*
12700	C			Z-ADD0	ACCTNR					001		*
12800	C			END						E001		*
12900	C*											*
13000	C*		GET FIELD 2 - THE TRANSACTION AMOUNT									*

Figure F-4 (Part 3 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

SEQUENCE NUMBER	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	IND USE	DO NUM	LAST UPDATE	PAGE LINE	PROGRAM ID
13100	C*											
13200	C	FLD2P	IFEQ '2'						B001			
13300	C		MOVE FLDS,I	AMNT1	102				001			
13400	C		ADD 1	I					001			
13500	C		ELSE						X001			
13600	C		Z-ADD0	AMNT1					001			
13700	C		END						E001			
13800	C*											
13900	C*	IGNORE FIELD 3 IF IT IS PRESENT ... NOT USED IN THIS PROGRAM										
14000	C*											
14100	C	FLD3P	IFEQ '3'						B001			
14200	C		ADD 1	I					001			
14300	C		END						E001			
14400	C*****											
14500	C**								*			
14600	C**	FIRST MAKE SURE THAT AN ACCOUNT NUMBER WAS ENTERED.										
14700	C**	IF NO ACCOUNT NUMBER OR AN ACCOUNT NUMBER OF ZERO										
14800	C**	WAS ENTERED, SEND AN ERROR MESSAGE BACK TO THE OPERATOR.										
14900	C**								*			
15000	C**	IF AN ACCOUNT NUMBER IS PRESENT, CHAIN OUT TO THE ACCOUNT										
15100	C**	FILE TO GET THE MASTER RECORD.										
15200	C**								*			
15300	C**	IF THE CHAIN FAILS, SEND AN ERROR MESSAGE BACK TO THE										
15400	C**	OPERATOR.										
15500	C**								*			
15600	C*****											
8 15700	C	ACCTNR	IFEQ *ZERO						B001			
15800	C		MOVE MSG,4	TEXT	20				001			
15900	C		EXSR OUTP01						001			
16000	C		ELSE						X001			
16100	C	ACCTNR	CHAINACCOUNT		90			1	001			
16200	C	*IN90	IFEQ '1'						B002			
16300	C		MOVE MSG,1	TEXT					002			
16400	C		EXSR OUTP01						002			
16500	C		ELSE						X002			
16600	C*****											
16700	C**								*			
16800	C**	CHECK TO MAKE SURE THAT THE ACCOUNT IS ACTIVE.										
16900	C**	IF IT IS NOT, MAKE AMNT1 ZERO...MEANING THAT TRANSACTION										
17000	C**	IS AN INQUIRY. ALSO SEND A MESSAGE TO THE SCREEN										
17100	C**	INDICATING THAT THE ACCOUNT IS INACTIVE.										
17200	C**								*			
17300	C*****											
9 17400	C	ACTIVE	IFGT 0						B003			
17500	C		Z-ADD0	AMNT1					003			
17600	C		MOVE MSG,3	TEXT					003			
17700	C		END						E003			
17800	C		MOVE TBAL	BALOUT	102				002			
17900	C		ADD DLYMTH	BALOUT					002			
18000	C		ADD DLYDEP	BALOUT					002			
18100	C	BALOUT	ADD LIMIT1	WRKBAL	102				002			
18200	C		ADD LIMIT2	WRKBAL					002			
18300	C		MOVE MSG,5	FELD4	12				002			
18400	C		ADD RSVCS1	TOTRSV	102				002			

Figure F-4 (Part 4 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

SEQUENCE NUMBER	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	IND USE	DO NUM	LAST UPDATE	PAGE LINE	PROGRAM ID
18500	C		ADD	RSVCS2	TOTRSV				002			
18600	C		ADD	RSVRM1	TOTRSV				002			
18700	C		ADD	RSVRM2	TOTRSV				002			
18800	C		MOVE	DLYDEP	DEPSIO	102			002			
18900	C		MOVE	DLYWTH	WTHDRO	102			002			
19000	C	AMNT1	IFEQ	0					B003			
19100	C		EXSR	OUTP02					003			
19200	C		ELSE						X003			
19300	C	TBAL	IFLT	0					B004			
19400	C		Z-SUBBALOUT		BALMGS	102			004			
19500	C		ELSE						X004			
19600	C		Z-ADDBALOUT		BALMGS				004			
19700	C		END						E004			
19800	C		MOVE	WRKBAL	TOTAVL	102			003			
19900	C		SUB	TOTRSV	TOTAVL				003			
20000	C	AMNT1	IFGT	TOTAVL					B004			
20100	C		MOVE	MSG,2	TEXT				004			
20200	C		EXSR	OUTP01					004			
20300	C		ELSE						X004			
20400	C		ADD	AMNT1	WTHDRL				004			
20500	C		SUB	AMNT1	DLYWTH				004			
20600	C		SUB	AMNT1	BALOUT				004			
20700	C		SUB	AMNT1	BALMGS				004			
20800	C		MOVELNAME	NAME1	20				004			
20900	C		UPDATAACOUNTR						004			
21000	C		EXSR	OUTP03					004			
21100	C		END						E004			
21200	C		END						E003			
21300	C		END						E002			
21400	C		END						E001			
21500	C**		END OF JOB									
21600	C**											
21700	C		SETON		LR			3				
21800	C		RETRN									
21900	C		*****									
22000	C**		IF YOU WILL SEND JUST ONE RECORD, YOU DO NOT NEED					*				
22100	C**		THE 'QFNWRT' PROGRAM.					*				
22200	C		*****									
22300	C	OUTP01	BEGSR									
22400	C		Z-ADD0		MOREDIT							
22500	C		EXCPTOUTPUT									
22600	C		READ OUTPUT			99		3				
22700	C		MOVE OUTREC		INPPR1							
22800	C		MOVELOTSCTL		INPPR1							
22900	C		Z-ADD46		SNDLEN							
23000	C		ENDSR									
23100	C*											
23200	C	OUTP02	BEGSR									
23300	C		Z-ADD0		MOREDIT							
23400	C		Z-ADD1		MODE							
23500	C		EXCPTOUTPUT									
23600	C		READ OUTPUT			99		3				
23700	C		MOVE OUTREC		INPPR1							
23800	C		MOVELOTSCTL		INPPR1							

Figure F-4 (Part 5 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

SEQUENCE NUMBER	*...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...*	IND USE	DO NUM	LAST UPDATE	PAGE LINE	PROGRAM ID
23900	C					
24000	C					Z-ADD208 SNDLEN
24100	C					CALL 'QFNWRT'
24200	C					PARM WSID
24300	C					PARM SNDLEN
24400	C					PARM INPPR1
24500	C					PARM DTATYP
24600	C					Z-ADD0 MOREDT
24700	C			99	3	EXCPTOUTPD3 READ OUTPUT
24800	C					MOVE OUTREC INPPR1
24900	C					MOVELOTSCTL INPPR1
25000	C					Z-ADD85 SNDLEN
25100	C					ENDSR
25200	C*					
25300	C	OUTP03	BEGSR			
25400	C		Z-ADD0	MOREDT		
25500	C	LINENR	ADD 1	LINENR		
25600	C	LINENR	IFGT 16			
25700	C		Z-ADD1	LINENR		
25800	C		END			
25900	C		EXCPTOUTPD4			
26000	C		READ OUTPUT	99	3	
26100	C		MOVE OUTREC			INPPR1
26200	C		MOVELOTSCTL			INPPR1
26300	C		Z-ADD191			SNDLEN
26400	C		ENDSR			
26500	C	*****				
26600	C**	*				
26700	C**	OUTPUT TO FORMAT ERROR DISPLAY FOR INVALID OR				
26800	C**	NO ACCOUNT NUMBER ENTERED				
26900	C**	*				
27000	C	*****				
27100	O	OUTPUT E	OUTPD1			
27200	O		NEWPAG			
27300	O		TEXT			
27400	O		DTASEP 30			
27500	O	*****				
27600	O**	*				
27700	O**	OUTPUT TO FORMAT FIRST PART OF INQUIRY DISPLAY				
27800	O**	*				
27900	O	*****				
28000	O	E	OUTPD2			
28100	O		NEWPAG			
28200	O		TEXT			
28300	O		NEWLIN			
28400	O			'ACCONTNR'		
28500	O		ACCTNRZ + 1			
28600	O		NEWLIN			
28700	O			'BALANCE'		
28800	O		BALOUTJ + 1			
28900	O		NEWLIN			
29000	O			'DEP'		

Figure F-4 (Part 6 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

SEQUENCE NUMBER	*...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...*	IND USE	DO NUM	LAST UPDATE	PAGE LINE	PROGRAM ID	
29100	0			DEPSI02	+ 1		
29200	0				+ 2 'WTH'		
29300	0			WTHDR02	+ 1		
29400	0			NEWLIN			
29500	0				'RES AMOUNT'		
29600	0			TOTRSV4	+ 3		
29700	0			NEWLIN			
29800	0				'LIM1'		
29900	0			LIMIT12	+ 4		
30000	0				+ 2 'LIM2'		
30100	0			LIMIT22	+ 4		
30200	0			NEWLIN			
30300	0			FELD4			
30400	0			WRKBALJ	+ 1		
30500	0			NEWLIN			
30600	0			LCKDSC			
30700	0			DTASEP	192		
30800	0	*****					
30900	0**					*	
31000	0**	OUTPUT TO FORMAT SECOND PART OF INQUIRY DISPLAY					*
31100	0**					*	
31200	0	*****					
31300	0	E		OUTPD3			
31400	0			SETPOS			
31500	0			SETLIN			
31600	0			X08			
31700	0			NAME			
31800	0			NEWLIN			
31900	0			STR1			
32000	0			STR2			
32100	0			NEWLIN			
32200	0			ZIP			
32300	0			CITY	+ 1		
32400	0			DTASEP	69		
32500	0	*****					
32600	0**					*	
32700	0**	OUTPUT TO FORMAT WITHDRAWAL DISPLAY					*
32800	0**					*	
32900	0	*****					
33000	0	E		OUTPD4			
33100	0			NEWPAG	1		
33200	0			NAME			
33300	0			SETPOS			
33400	0			MOVHOR			
33500	0			X0A			
33600	0			UDATE	Y		
33700	0			NEWLIN			
33800	0			OCUP			
33900	0			NEWLIN			
34000	0				'ACCOUNT-NR'		
34100	0			ACCTNRZ	+ 1		
34200	0			NEWLIN			
34300	0				'AMOUNT'		
34400	0			AMNT1	2		

Figure F-4 (Part 7 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

SEQUENCE          IND  DO  LAST  PAGE  PROGRAM
NUMBER           *...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...*  USE  NUM  UPDATE  LINE  ID
34500 0          NEWLIN
34600 0          NEWLIN
34700 0          'BALANCE'
34800 0          BALOUTJ + 6
34900 0          NEWLIN
35000 0          FELD4
35100 0          WRKBALJ + 1
35200 0          NEWLIN
35300 0          NEWLIN
35400 0          TEXT
35500 0          DTASEP 175
35600 0*****
B000000 OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD ACCOUNTR FILE ACCOUNT FORMAT ACCOUNTR.
B000001          ACCTNR 5P PACK 8,0
B000002          NAME 26 CHAR 21
B000003          STR1 29 CHAR 3
B000004          STR2 47 CHAR 18
B000005          CITY 63 CHAR 16
B000006          ZIP 68 CHAR 5
B000007          OCUP 89 CHAR 21
B000008          TBAL 95P PACK 10,2
B000009          DLYWTH 101P PACK 10,2
B000010          DLYDEP 107P PACK 10,2
B000011          LIMIT1 113P PACK 10,2
B000012          LIMIT2 119P PACK 10,2
B000013          RSVCS1 125P PACK 10,2
B000014          RSVCS2 131P PACK 10,2
B000015          RSVRM1 137P PACK 10,2
B000016          RSVRM2 143P PACK 10,2
B000017          ACTIVE 144P PACK 1,0
B000018          LCKDSC 182 CHAR 38
B000019          WTHDRL 188P PACK 10,2
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Additional Diagnostic Messages
SEQUENCE          LAST
NUMBER           *...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8  UPDATE
Compile-Time Tables
Table/Array . . . . . : MSG
35800 ACCOUNT-NR NOT FOUND
35900 INSUFFICIENT FUNDS
36000 ACCOUNT INACTIVE
36100 NO ACCOUNT-NR ENTERED
36200 WORK LIMIT
TABLE OF END POSITION OFFSETS FOR FIELDS DESCRIBED USING POSITION NOTATION.
STMT NO  POS  STMT NO  POS  STMT NO  POS  STMT NO  POS
27200    1   27300    21   28100    1   28200    21
28300    22   28400    30   28500    39   28600    40
28700    47   28800    62   28900    63   29000    66
29100    80   29200    85   29300    99   29400   100
29500   110   29600   124   29700   125   29800   129
29900   146   30000   152   30100   169   30200   170
30300   182   30400   197   30500   198   30600   236
31400    1   31500    2   31600    3   31700    24
31800   25   31900   28   32000   46   32100   47
32200   52   32300   69   33200   22   33300   23
33400   24   33500   25   33600   33   33700   34
33800   55   33900   56   34000   66   34100   75
34200   76   34300   82   34400   95   34500   96
34600   97   34700  104   34800  124   34900  125
35000  137   35100  152   35200  153   35300  154
35400  174

```

Figure F-4 (Part 8 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

Key Field Information

	PHYSICAL	LOGICAL		
FILE/RCD	FIELD	FIELD	ATTRIBUTES	
02 ACCOUNT				
ACCTNR			PACK 8,0	SIGNED

Cross Reference

File and Record References:

FILE/RCD	DEV/RCD	REFERENCES (D=DEFINED)				
02 ACCOUNT	DISK	2000	16100			
ACCTNR		2000	A000000	20900	B000000	
01 OUTPUT	SPECIAL	1000	2200	22600	23600	24700
		26000	27100	28000	31300	33000

Field References:

FIELD	ATTR	REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)				
*ENTRY	PLIST	69000				
*IN90	A(1)	16200				
*IN99	A(1)	9800M				
ACCTNR	P(8,0)	A000001D	124000	12700M	15700	16100
		28500	34100	B000001D		
ACTIVE	P(1,0)	A000017D	17400	B000017D		
AMNT1	P(10,2)	133000	13600M	17500M	19000	20000
		20400	20500	20600	20700	34400
BALMGS	P(10,2)	194000	19600M	20700M		
BALOUT	P(10,2)	178000	17900M	18000M	18100	19400
		19600	20600M	28800	34800	
CITY	A(16)	A000005D	32300	B000005D		
* 7031 CNSTDS	DS(11)	36000				
* 7031 DATA	DS(256)	24000				
DEPSIO	P(10,2)	188000	29100			
DLYDEP	P(10,2)	A000010D	18000	18800	B000010D	
DLYWTH	P(10,2)	A000009D	17900	18900	20500M	B000009D
* 7031 DRSPF	A(1)	52000				
DTASEP	A(1)	42000	8800M	27400	30700	32400
		35500				
DTATYP	A(1)	47000	9400M	24400		
FELD4	A(12)	183000	30300	35000		
FLDS(7)	A(10)	21000	35000			
FLDS,I		12400	13300			
FLD1P	A(1)	28000	12300			
FLD2P	A(1)	29000	13200			
FLD3P	A(1)	30000	14100			
* 7031 FLD4P	A(1)	31000				
* 7031 FLD5P	A(1)	32000				
* 7031 FLD6P	A(1)	33000				
* 7031 FLD7P	A(1)	34000				
I	P(2,0)	119000	12400	12500M	13300	13400M
		14200M				
INPPRM	A(256)	25000	7300M			
INPPR1	A(256)	72000	7300	22700M	22800M	23700M
		23800M	24300	24800M	24900M	26100M

Figure F-4 (Part 9 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

			26200M						
* 7031	JPPARM	A(1)	5700D						
* 7031	JPRSPF	A(1)	5600D						
	LCKDSC	A(38)	A000018D	30600	B000018D				
	LIMIT1	P(10,2)	A000011D	18100	29900	B000011D			
	LIMIT2	P(10,2)	A000012D	18200	30100	B000012D			
	LINENR	Z(2,0)	2600D	25500	25500M	25600	25700M		
	MODE	Z(1,0)	4900D	9900M	23400M				
	MOREDT	Z(1,0)	5000D	10000M	22400M	23300M	24500M		
			25400M						
	MOVHOR	A(1)	4000D	7700M	8600M	33400			
* 7031	MRSPPF	A(1)	5400D						
	MSG(5)	A(20)	2000D						
	MSG,1		16300						
	MSG,2		20100						
	MSG,3		17600						
	MSG,4		15800						
	MSG,5		18300						
	NAME	A(21)	A000002D	20800	31700	33200	B000002D		
	NAME1	A(20)	20800D						
	NEWLIN	A(1)	3800D	7500M	8400M	28300	28600		
			28900	29400	29700	30200	30500		
			31800	32100	33700	33900	34200		
			34500	34600	34900	35200	35300		
	NEWPAG	A(1)	3700D	7400M	8300M	27200	28100		
			33100						
	OCUP	A(21)	A000007D	33800	B000007D				
	OTSCTL(1)	DS(16)	4800D	22800	23800	24900	26200		
	OUTPD1	EXCPT	22500	27100					
	OUTPD2	EXCPT	23500	28000					
	OUTPD3	EXCPT	24600	31300					
	OUTPD4	EXCPT	25900	33000					
	OUTP01	BEGSR	15900	16400	20200	22300D			
	OUTP02	BEGSR	19100	23200D					
	OUTP03	BEGSR	21000	25300D					
	OUTREC	A(240)	2300D	22700	23700	24800	26100		
* 7031	PPRSPF	A(1)	5900D						
* 7031	PSPARM	A(1)	6000D						
* 7031	RSPDS	A(1)	5100D						
* 7031	RSPJP	A(1)	5500D						
* 7031	RSPMS	A(1)	5300D						
* 7031	RSPPS	A(1)	5800D						
	RSVCS1	P(10,2)	A000013D	18400	B000013D				
	RSVCS2	P(10,2)	A000014D	18500	B000014D				
	RSVRM1	P(10,2)	A000015D	18600	B000015D				
	RSVRM2	P(10,2)	A000016D	18700	B000016D				
	SETLIN	A(1)	4100D	7800M	8700M	31500			
	SETPOS	A(1)	3900D	7600M	8500M	31400	33300		
	SNDLEN	P(15,5)	7100D	22900M	23900M	24200	25000M		
			26300M						
	STR1	A(3)	A000003D	31900	B000003D				
	STR2	A(18)	A000004D	32000	B000004D				
	TBAL	P(10,2)	A000008D	17800	19300	B000008D			
	TEXT	A(20)	15800D	16300M	17600M	20100M	27300		
			28200	35400					
	TOTAVL	P(10,2)	19800D	19900M	20000				
	TOTRSV	P(10,2)	18400D	18500M	18600M	18700M	19900		

Figure F-4 (Part 10 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

          29600
* 7031  TRNCDE  A(3)    27000
        UDATE  P(6,0)   33600
        WRKBAL P(10,2) 181000 18200M 19800 30400 35100
        WSID   A(10)   70000 24100
        WTHDRL P(10,2) A000019D 20400M B000019D
        WTHDRO P(10,2) 189000 29300
        X0A    A(1)    45000 8100M 9100M 33500
        X02    A(1)    43000 7900M 9000M
        X08    A(1)    44000 8000M 8900M 31600
        X25    A(1)    46000 8200M 9200M
        ZIP    A(5)    A000006D 32200 B000006D
        *ZERO  LITERAL 15700
        'QFNWRT' LITERAL 24000
        '0'     LITERAL 9400 9800
        '0234567' LITERAL 8800
        '1'     LITERAL 7400 7500 7600 7700 7800
                7900 8000 8100 8200 12300
                16200
        '2'     LITERAL 13200
        '235'   LITERAL 8500
        '257'   LITERAL 9200
        '3'     LITERAL 14100
        '357'   LITERAL 8400
        '4'     LITERAL 8600 8900
        '45'   LITERAL 8300
        '46'   LITERAL 9100
        '5'     LITERAL 8700
        '6'     LITERAL 9000
        0       LITERAL 9900 10000 12700 13600 17400
                17500 19000 19300 22400 23300
                24500 25400
        1       LITERAL 11900 12500 13400 14200 16300
                23400 25500 25700
        16      LITERAL 25600
        191     LITERAL 26300
        2       LITERAL 20100
        208     LITERAL 23900
        3       LITERAL 17600
        4       LITERAL 15800
        46      LITERAL 22900
        5       LITERAL 18300
        85      LITERAL 25000
Indicator References:
INDICATOR REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
*IN      9800M 16200
LR       21700M
* 7031  01      2200M
        90      16100M 16200
        99      9800M 22600M 23600M 24700M 26000M
*****  END OF CROSS REFERENCE *****
      Message Summary
* QRG7031 Severity: 00 Number: 18
      Message . . . . : The Name or indicator is not referenced.
*****  END OF MESSAGE SUMMARY *****
      Final Summary
Message Count: (by Severity Number)
      TOTAL  00  10  20  30  40  50
             18  18  0  0  0  0  0
Program Source Totals:
Records . . . . . : 362
Specifications . . . . . : 249
Table Records . . . . . : 5
Comments . . . . . : 107
PRM has been called.
Program OTSRPG1 is placed in library FNCLIB. 00 highest Error-Severity-Code.
*****  END OF COMPI LATION *****

```

Figure F-4 (Part 11 of 11). Source for RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF Finance

```

Compiler . . . . . : IBM AS/400 RPG/400
Command Options:
Program . . . . . : FNCLIB/SUBEDT
Source file . . . . . : FNCLIB/PGMSRC
Source member . . . . . : SUBEDT
Generation options . . . . . : *NOLIST *NOXREF *NOATR *NODUMP *NOOPTIMIZE
Source listing indentation . . . . . : *NONE
SAA flagging . . . . . : *NOFLAG
Generation severity level . . . . . : 9
Print file . . . . . : *LIBL/QSYSVRT
Replace program . . . . . : *YES
Target release . . . . . : *CURRENT
User profile . . . . . : *USER
Authority . . . . . : *LIBCRTAUT
Text . . . . . : *SRMBRTXT
Phase trace . . . . . : *NO
Intermediate text dump . . . . . : *NONE
Snap dump . . . . . : *NONE
Codelist . . . . . : *NONE
Ignore decimal data error . . . . . : *NO
Actual Program Source:
Member . . . . . : SUBEDT
File . . . . . : PGMSRC
Library . . . . . : FNCLIB
Last Change . . . . . : 06/07/89 09:39:30
SEQUENCE
NUMBER *...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...*   IND   DO   LAST   PAGE   PROGRAM
                                         USE   NUM  UPDATE  LINE   ID
                                         S o u r c e   L i s t i n g
100 F*****
200 F*
300 F* THIS SPECIAL FILE ACCEPTS DATA FROM THE OTSRPG1 PROGRAM
400 F* AND FORMATS THE DATA FOR OUTPUT TO THE THE 4700 FINANCE
500 F* DEVICES. WHEN A READ FROM THIS SPECIAL FILE IS PERFORMED,
600 F* THE FORMATTED DATA IS RETURNED TO THE RPG PROGRAM.
700 F*
800 F*****
H
900 C *ENTRY PLIST 04/22/88
1000 C PARM OPTCDE 1 04/22/88
1100 C PARM RTNSTS 1 04/22/88
1200 C PARM ERRFND 50 04/22/88
1300 C PARM RECORD240 04/22/88
1400 C RETRN 04/22/88
1500 *****
1600 *****
***** END OF SOURCE *****
Additional Diagnostic Messages
Cross Reference
Field References:
FIELD ATTR REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
*ENTRY PLIST 900D
ERRFND P(5,0) 1200D
OPTCDE A(1) 1000D
RECORD A(240) 1300D
RTNSTS A(1) 1100D
***** END OF CROSS REFERENCE *****
Final Summary
No errors found in source program.
Program Source Totals:
Records . . . . . : 16
Specifications . . . . . : 6
Table Records . . . . . : 0
Comments . . . . . : 10
PRM has been called.
Program SUBEDT is placed in library FNCLIB. 00 highest Error-Severity-Code.
***** END OF COMPILATION *****

```

Figure F-5. ILE RPG/400 Program SUBEDT for Non-ICF Finance



# Appendix G. Configuration Examples

This appendix provides configuration examples for Financial Branch System Services (FBSS) finance controllers attached to AS/400 systems using SDLC, token-ring, and X.25 network lines. Each example shows the CL commands used to create the AS/400 configuration objects and the FBSS configuration displays containing values that must match the AS/400 configuration.

## Configuration Example for FBSS Controller Using SDLC

The following CL commands can be used to create the AS/400 configuration objects needed to attach an FBSS controller with three attached devices to an AS/400 system over a nonswitched SDLC line.

```
CRTLINSDLC LIND(FBSSLINE) RSRNAME(LIN071) ROLE(*PRI)
           CNN(*NONSWTPP) NRZI(*YES) DUPLEX(*HALF)
CRTCTLFNC  CTLD(CTLFBSS) TYPE(*FBSS) MODEL(0)
           LINKTYPE(*SDLC) SWITCHED(*NO)
           LINE(FBSSLINE) EXCHID(05712345)
           STNADR(C1)
CRTDEVFNC  DEVD(FBSSDEV02) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(02)
           RMTLOCNAME(DEV02) CTL(CTLFBSS)
CRTDEVFNC  DEVD(FBSSDEV03) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(03)
           RMTLOCNAME(DEV03) CTL(CTLFBSS)
CRTDEVFNC  DEVD(FBSSDEV04) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(04)
           RMTLOCNAME(DEV04) CTL(CTLFBSS)
```

## Program Explanation

The following displays are used to configure the FBSS controller for SDLC communications with the AS/400 system. Values that must match the AS/400 configuration are described below.

- 1** The *Data Link Control* specified on the FBSS Communication Servers display (*SDLC*) must match the link type (*LINKTYPE* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-1).
- 2** If an SSCP name is specified for the FBSS controller, the value must match the AS/400 SSCP identifier (*SSCPID* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-2 on page G-2).

- 3** FBSS *Station address* must match the station address (*STNADR* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-3 on page G-2).
- 4** FBSS *N.R.Z.I.* value must match the value specified for NRZI data encoding (*NRZI* parameter) on the *CRTLINSDLC* command (see Figure G-3 on page G-2).
- 5** FBSS *Switched line* value must match the value specified for the connection type (*CNN* parameter) on the *CRTLINSDLC* command and the *SWITCHED* parameter on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-3 on page G-2).
- 6** Concatenation of the FBSS *Identification block* and *Identification number* must match the exchange identifier (*EXCHID* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-3 on page G-2).
- 7** FBSS *Line mode* must match the value specified for the *DUPLEX* parameter on the *CRTLINSDLC* command. If *CRTS* is specified for the FBSS, *DUPLEX(\*FULL)* must be specified on the *CRTLINSDLC* command (see Figure G-3).
- 8** Logical unit numbers specified for the FBSS controller must match the local location addresses (*LOCADR* parameters) specified for the device descriptions (*CRTDEVFNC* commands) associated with this controller description (see Figure G-4 on page G-2).

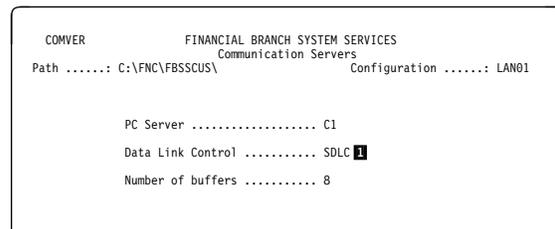


Figure G-1. FBSS Communication Servers Display

```

COMVER          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                SSCP Names
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: SDLC1
PC Server...: C1

SSCP name01 ..... X'         2 SSCP name02 ..... X'         '
SSCP name03 ..... X'         ' SSCP name04 ..... X'         '
SSCP name05 ..... X'         ' SSCP name06 ..... X'         '
SSCP name07 ..... X'         ' SSCP name08 ..... X'         '
SSCP name09 ..... X'         ' SSCP name10 ..... X'         '
SSCP name11 ..... X'         ' SSCP name12 ..... X'         '
SSCP name13 ..... X'         ' SSCP name14 ..... X'         '
SSCP name15 ..... X'         ' SSCP name16 ..... X'         '

```

Figure G-2. FBSS SSCP Names Display

```

COMSDL          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                SDLC Communications
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: SDLC1
PC Server...: C1

Station address ..... X'C1' 3
N. R. Z. I. ....: Yes No 4
Switched line ..... Yes No 5
Identification block ..... X'057' 6
Identification number ..... X'12345'
Line mode ..... Turn. required CRTS 7

```

Figure G-3. FBSS SDLC Communications Display

```

COMSLU          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                Session-Id and LU Assignments
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: SDLC1
PC Server...: C1                      Data Link Control ...: SDLC
Circuit type ..... Switched          Permanent Not applicable

-----Application Session Ids-----
PC Served | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
C2        |    |    |    | 002 | 003 | 004 | 8 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
-----Host Logical Unit Numbers-----

```

Figure G-4. FBSS Session-Id and LU Assignments Display

## Configuration Example for FBSS Controller Using Token-Ring Network

The following CL commands can be used to create the AS/400 configuration objects needed to attach an FBSS controller with two attached devices to an AS/400 system over a token-ring network line.

```

CRTLINTRN LIND(FBSSTRN) RSRNAME(LIN031)
          ADPTADR(400010001234)
CRTCTLFNC CTLD(CFBSS) TYPE(*FBSS) MODEL(0)
          LINKTYPE(*LAN) EXCHID(05711111)
          ADPTADR(400012345000) DSAP(04) SSAP(04)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(TRNDEV03) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(03)
          RMTLOCNAME(TRN03) CTL(CFBSS)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(TRNDEV04) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(04)
          RMTLOCNAME(TRN04) CTL(CFBSS)

```

## Program Explanation

The following displays are used to configure the FBSS controller for token-ring network communications with the AS/400 system. Values that must match the AS/400 configuration are described below.

- 1 The *Data Link Control* specified on the FBSS Communication Servers display (*TRDLC*) must match the link type (*LINKTYPE* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-5 on page G-3).
- 2 If an SSCP name is specified for the FBSS controller, the value must match the AS/400 SSCP identifier (*SSCPID* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-6 on page G-3).
- 3 *FBSS Service access point for PC* value must match the destination service access point (*DSAP* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-7 on page G-3).
- 4 *FBSS Service access point for Host/37xx/4700* value must match the source service access point (*SSAP* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-7 on page G-3).
- 5 *FBSS PC address* must match the value specified for the adapter address (*ADPTADR* parameter) on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-7 on page G-3).
- 6 *FBSS Host/37xx/4700 address* must match the value specified for the adapter address (*ADPTADR* parameter) on the *CRTLINTRN* command (see Figure G-7 on page G-3).
- 7 Concatenation of the *FBSS SNA XID Block number* and *SNA Identification number* must match the exchange identifier (*EXCHID* parameter) specified on the *CRTCTLFNC* command (see Figure G-7 on page G-3).
- 8 Logical unit numbers specified for the FBSS controller must match the local location addresses (*LOCADR* parameters) specified for the device descriptions (*CRTDEVFNC* commands) associated with

this controller description (see Figure G-8 on page G-3).

```

COMVER          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                Communication Servers
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: TRNLAN
PC Server...: A1

PC Server .....: A1
Data Link Control .....: TRDLC 1
Number of buffers .....: 48
  
```

Figure G-5. FBSS Communication Servers Display

```

COMVER          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                SSCP Names
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: TRNLAN
PC Server...: A1

SSCP name01 ..... X' ..... 2
SSCP name03 ..... X' .....
SSCP name05 ..... X' .....
SSCP name07 ..... X' .....
SSCP name09 ..... X' .....
SSCP name11 ..... X' .....
SSCP name13 ..... X' .....
SSCP name15 ..... X' .....

SSCP name02 ..... X' .....
SSCP name04 ..... X' .....
SSCP name06 ..... X' .....
SSCP name08 ..... X' .....
SSCP name10 ..... X' .....
SSCP name12 ..... X' .....
SSCP name14 ..... X' .....
SSCP name16 ..... X' .....
  
```

Figure G-6. FBSS SSCP Names Display

```

COMTOK          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                Token Ring Communications
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: TRNLAN
PC Server...: A1

Service access point for PC ..... X'04' 3
Service access point for Host/37xx/4700 ... X'04' 4
PC address ..... X'12345000' 5
Host/37xx/4700 address ..... X'10001234' 6
SNA XID Block number ..... X'057' 7
SNA XID Identification number ..... X'11111'
  
```

Figure G-7. FBSS Token-Ring Communications Display

```

COMSLU          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                Session-Id and LU Assignments
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: TRNLAN
PC Server...: A1                      Data Link Control ...: TRDLC
Circuit type .....: Switched          Permanent          Not applicable

-----> Application Session IDs <----->
PC Served | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
A2        |    |    |    | 003 | 004 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
-----> Host Logical Unit Numbers <----->
  
```

Figure G-8. FBSS Session-Id and LU Assignments Display

## Configuration Example for FBSS Controller Using X.25

The following CL commands can be used to create the AS/400 configuration objects needed to attach an FBSS controller with three attached devices to an AS/400 system over an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

```

CRTLINX25 LIND(LFBSSX25) RSRNAME(LIN041)
          LGLCHLE((001 *PVC)) NETADR(00000027)
          CNNINIT(*LOCAL) DFTPFSIZE(256)
          MAXPKTSIZE(256) MODULUS(8) DFTWDWSIZE(7)
CRTCTLFNC CTLD(CFBSSIA) TYPE(*FBSS) MODEL(0)
          LINKTYPE(*X25) SWITCHED(*NO) LINE(LFBSSX25)
          MAXFRAME(265) EXCHID(05700003) NETLVL(1984)
          LGLCHLID(001)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(DFBSS02) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(02)
          RMTLOCNAME(FBSS02) CTL(CFBSSIA)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(DFBSS03) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(03)
          RMTLOCNAME(FBSS03) CTL(CFBSSIA)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(DFBSS04) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(04)
          RMTLOCNAME(FBSS04) CTL(CFBSSIA)
  
```

To configure the FBSS controller for X.25 communications, the X.25 link profile must be customized (select *X.25 Co-Processor Link Profiles* on the Communication Profiles and Emulators display). The FBSS X.25 link profile describes the controller interface to the network; none of the values specified for the X.25 link profile need to be coordinated with AS/400 configuration values when the FBSS and AS/400 system are attached through an X.25 network.

# Program Explanation

The following displays are used to complete the FBSS configuration for X.25 communications with the AS/400 system. Several of the values specified on these displays must match the AS/400 configuration. These values are described below.

- 1** The *Data Link Control* specified on the FBSS Communication Servers display (X25DLC2) must match the link type (LINKTYPE parameter) specified on the CRTCTLFNC command (see Figure G-9).
- 2** FBSS *Type of circuit* value must match the type of logical channel specified by the SWITCHED parameter on the CRTCTLFNC command (see Figure G-11).
- 3** Concatenation of the FBSS *Identification block* and *Identification number* must match the exchange identifier (EXCHID parameter) specified on the CRTCTLFNC command (see Figure G-12).
- 4** Logical unit numbers specified for the FBSS controller must match the local location addresses (LOCADR parameters) specified for the device descriptions (CRTDEVFNC commands) associated with this controller description (see Figure G-13).

```

COMVER          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                Communication Servers
-----
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: X25LAN
-----

PC Server .....: A1
Data Link Control .....: X25DLC2 1
Number of buffers .....: 20
    
```

Figure G-9. FBSS Communication Servers Display

```

COMX25          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                X.25 Communications
-----
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: X25LAN
PC Server .....: A1
-----

Communication type.....: SNA##
    
```

Figure G-10. FBSS X.25 Communications Display

```

COMXCI          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                X.25/SNA Configuration
-----
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: X25LAN
PC Server .....: A1
-----

Type of circuit .....: Switched Permanent 2
    
```

Figure G-11. FBSS X.25/SNA Configuration Display

```

COMXPE          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                X.25/SNA Permanent Circuit Configuration
-----
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: X25LAN
PC Server .....: A1
-----

Virtual circuit .....: 0001
Identification block .....: X'057' 3
Identification number .....: X'00063'
    
```

Figure G-12. FBSS X.25/SNA Permanent Circuit Configuration Display

```

COMSLU          FINANCIAL BRANCH SYSTEM SERVICES
                Session-Id and LU Assignments
-----
Path .....: C:\FBSSNEW\FBSSCUS\      Configuration .....: X25LAN
PC Server .....: A1                  Data Link Control ...: X25DLC2
Circuit type .....: Switched          Permanent          Not applicable
-----

<----- Application Session Ids ----->
| PC Served | 01| 02| 03| 04| 05| 06| 07| 08| 09| 10| 11| 12| 13| 14| 15 |
| AZ        | 002| 003| 004| 4 |
|-----|
<----- Host Logical Unit Numbers ----->
    
```

Figure G-13. FBSS Session-Id and LU Assignments Display

## Configuration Example for 4702 Controller Using SDLC

Figure G-14 on page G-5 shows a CL program that illustrates the creation of a finance environment consisting of an AS/400 system and a 4702 finance controller with display, finance, and printer devices attached. This example corresponds to the 4702 CPGEN file that is listed after the program.

```

PGM
/*****/
/* Create the SDLC line description to go to the 4702 controller */
/*****/
CRTLINSDLC LIND(LIN4702) RSRNAME(LIN071) ONLINE(*NO) ROLE(*PRI) +
NRZI(*NO)
/*****/
/* Create the 4702 controller description */
/*****/
CRTCTLFNC CTLD(CTL4702) TYPE(4702) MODEL(0) LINKTYPE(*SDLC) +
ONLINE(*NO) LINE(LIN4702) STNADR(C1)
/*****/
/* Create the device descriptions */
/* 2 - 3277 display */
/* 1 - 3287 printer */
/* 1 - *FNCICF finance device */
/* 1 - 4704 finance device */
/*****/
CRTDEVSP DEVD(FNCDSP09) DEVCLS(*RMT) TYPE(3277) MODEL(0) +
LOCADR(09) ONLINE(*NO) CTL(CTL4702)
CRTDEVSP DEVD(FNCDSP10) DEVCLS(*RMT) TYPE(3277) MODEL(0) +
LOCADR(0A) ONLINE(*NO) CTL(CTL4702)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(DEVICF) TYPE(*FNCICF) LOCADR(03) RMTLOCNAME(DEVICF) +
ONLINE(*NO) CTL(CTL4702)
CRTDEVFNC DEVD(DEV4704) TYPE(4704) LOCADR(02) ONLINE(*NO) CTL(CTL4702)
CRTDEVPRT DEVD(FNCPR1) DEVCLS(*RMT) TYPE(3287) MODEL(0) LOCADR(08) +
ONLINE(*NO) CTL(CTL4702)
ENDPGM

```

Figure G-14. AS/400 Configurations Example for Finance Communications

## Program Explanation

The following explains the CPGEN program shown in Figure G-15 and the specific values needed for the parameters for finance communications.

- 1** Since the ACB parameter is not specified, the SDLC line defaults to NRZI. Therefore, the NRZI parameter on the AS/400 SDLC line description must be specified as NRZI(\*YES).
- 2** The TYPE parameter must be a 4502 application if an SDLC is specified.
- 3** The LUA parameter on the STATION macro in the CPGEN file must match the LOCADR parameter on the device description.

- 4** The APBNM parameter specifies the 4702 application which runs on the specified LU address. The SNA protocol supported for the AS/400 device description at that LU address (local location address) must match the protocol supported by the application. For example, if the 4702 application supports SNA LU type 0, then the AS/400 device must be configured as a finance device.

Figure G-15 is an example of a partial CPGEN that would be used to configure a 4702 finance controller corresponding to Figure G-14 on page G-5.

```
*****START-ABCDM47*
*****
**
**
**      * * * * * 4 7 0 2 * * * * *
**
**      A B C A D M 4 7 V E R S I O N 3
**
**      R O C H E S T E R   C P G E N
**
**              F O R
**
**      A B C S   A N D   A D M I N   A N D   O T S
**
**
*****
*****
**
**
** ABCS ST02: 4704-12 77 KEYS (L1A1) ADDRESS SHARED 4710 (L1A1-4) **
** ABCS ST03: 4704-11 50 KEYS (L1A2) ADDRESS SHARED 4710 (L1A2-4) **
** ADMIN ST07: 4704-22 107 KEYS (DCA1) SWAPPED FROM ABCS STATION 4 **
** ADMIN ST08: ADMIN LU1 DIRECT PRINT USING A DPOOLED 3287 (DCA2) **
** ADMIN ST09: 3279-2 87 KEYS (DCA3) USING A DPOOLED 3287 (DCA2) **
** ADMIN ST10: 3279-2 87 KEYS (DCA3) SWAPPED FROM ADMIN STATION 10 **
**
**
** DEBUG = 4704-11 62 KEYS (L2A1) UTILITY = 4704-21 62 KEYS (DCA7) **
**
*****
*****
EJECT
```

Figure G-15 (Part 1 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

*****
*                               *
*           S T A R T G E N   M A C R O           *
*                               *
*****
SPACE
ABCADMOT STARTGEN ID=ABCADMOT,      GEN ID                X
          DATE=042589,              GEN DATE              X
          VN=0,                      GEN VERSION NUMBER   X
          CTLR=4702,                 FOR 4702 CONTROLLER  X
          MONITOR=(EXPMB,26),        EXPANDED SYSTEM MONITOR X
          DSKOP=N,                   DISKETTE NON-OPERATIONAL X
          TIMEOUT=2:00,              STARTUP TIME-OUT     X
          MSGLITE=4,                 MESSAGE LOG LIGHT    X
          TOALERT=Y,                 TERMINAL ERROR ALERT  X
          STATS=NOWRAP,              NO WRAP STATISTICAL COUNTERS X
          S15=65000,                 GLOBAL SEGMENT- SPLIT TABLES X
          PRINT=NOGEN
SPACE
*****
*                               *
*           M O N I T O R   O P T I O N S       *
*                               *
*****
SPACE
MONOPTS  HELPMMSG=T,                INCLUDE SYSTEM MONITOR MSGS X
          HELPCMD=T,                 INCLUDE SYSTEM MONITOR HELP X
          APMERGE=T,                 INCLUDE SYSTEM MONITOR MERGE
EJECT
*****
*                               *
*           D E F I N E   T R A N S I E N T   P O O L   *
*                               *
*****
SPACE
IPTPOOL  TRANPL 19500,RFSH=Y          DEFINE TRANSIENT STORAGE POOL
          APLIST (IPTXFER,25,T)      INCLUDE IPTXFER AS TRANSIENT
          APLIST (IPTXIT,25,T)      INCLUDE IPTXIT AS TRANSIENT
*   UPDATE IPTXFER VERSION WITH EACH NEW LEVEL OF MIRCOCODE....
*   FOR MICROCODE A-4, USE VERSION 25.....
SPACE
*****
*                               *
*           A N D   A   U T I L I T Y   S T A T I O N   *
*                               *
*****
SPACE
UTILITY  UTILSTAT ID=15,              UTILITY STATION IS 15 ON DCA7 X
          DA=(DCA7(0,1)),            4704 MODEL 21 USING 62 KEY KB X
          DSKT=Y,                    INCLUDE DISKETTE FUNCTIONS X
          DISK=Y,                     INCLUDE THE DISK FUNCTIONS X
          DATASET=Y,                 INCLUDE DATA SET FUNCTIONS X
          DIRECT=Y                    INCLUDE DIRECTORY FUNCTIONS
SPACE

```

Figure G-15 (Part 2 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

*****
*          PUBLIC / SYSTEM VIRTUAL VOLUME          *
*          *          *          *          *          *
SPACE
* VVOLUME VIRVOL PUBLIC=A,      PUBLIC VOLUME RESIDES ON DISK A X
*          SYSTEM=A,          SYSTEM RESET VOLUME IS A DISK A X
*          PVMPORT=1,        VOLUME MANAGER IS ON DCA PORT 1 X
*          WVSTA=14          USE STATION 14 FOR I/O REQUESTS
SPACE
*****
*          PRIVATE VOLUME FOR DCA PORT 1          *
*          *          *          *          *          *
SPACE
* VVPORT1 VVPORT PVDRIV=A,      PRIVATE VOLUME RESIDES ON DISK A X
*          PORT=1,            PRIVATE VOLUME IS FOR DCA PORT 1 X
*          PVNAME=VVOLUME.PRIVATE1 PRIVATE VIRTUAL VOLUME DATA SET
EJECT
*****
*          C O M L I N K   M A C R O              *
*          *          *          *          *          *
SPACE
COMLINK COMLINK DCL=9600,      SPEED OF COMMUNICATION LINK X
1
      TYPE=(4502), 2          COMMUNICATION TYPE IS SDLC X
      WRAP=N,        NO WRAP CAPABILITY ON MODEM X
      CNL=260,      SIZE OF LINK READ BUFFERS X
      CNB=24,      NUMBER OF LINK READ BUFFERS X
      WRT=7,      ALLOW MAXIMUM NUMBER WRITES X
      CTG=1,
      OPTIONS=(BIND)
EJECT
*****
*          L O O P   M A C R O S                *
*          *          *          *          *          *
SPACE
L1  LOOPS ID=1,          LOOP ID X
      TYPE=L,          LOCAL LOOP X
      BPS=4800        LOOP SPEED
SPACE
L2  LOOPS ID=2,          LOOP ID X
      TYPE=L,          LOCAL LOOP X
      BPS=4800        LOOP SPEED
SPACE
L3  LOOPS ID=3,          LOOP ID X
      TYPE=L,          LOCAL LOOP X
      BPS=4800        LOOP SPEED
SPACE

```

Figure G-15 (Part 3 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

L4      LOOPS ID=4,          LOOP ID          X
        TYPE=L,            LOCAL LOOP       X
        BPS=4800          LOOP SPEED
EJECT
*****
*
*          O P T I O N A L   M O D U L E S
*
*****
SPACE
OPTMOD  OPTMOD          X
        M45,            FINDAP          X
        P21,            LTRT            X
        P24,            LSEEK          X
        P26,            DECOMP/DECOMPTB X
        P27,            COMP/COMPTB   X
        P2A,            SCRATCH PAD    X
        P2C,            INTERVAL TIMER X
        P42,            DPOOL          X
        P57,            DES            X
        P5E,            SETDSKT        X
        P68,            LEXEC, SCALE, SETX, X
        P70,            DATSM
EJECT
*****
*
*          F I L E S   M A C R O S
*
*****
SPACE
IPLDRIV IPLDRIV PF=1200,    PERMANENT FILE BLOCKS X
        TF=(2,100),        TEMPORARY FILE UNITS X
        INDX1=(1-16),      SUB FILE INDEX TF1 - ONLINE X
        INDX2=(1-16),      SUB FILE INDEX TF2 - OFFLINE X
        INDXC=(1-16),      COMBINED FILE INDEX - JOURNAL X
        COMF=(1,2),        COMBINED FILE - JOURNAL X
        LOGTM=Y,          TIME STAMP USER MESSAGES X
        BUF=Y,            READ INDEX BUFFER
SPACE
PRIDSKT FILES  DKT=1,      PRIMARY DISKETTE DRIVE X
        TF=(2,200),        TEMPORARY FILE UNITS X
        INDX1=(1-16),      SUB FILE INDEX TF1 - ONLINE X
        INDX2=(1-16),      SUB FILE INDEX TF2 - OFFLINE X
        INDXC=(1-16),      COMBINED FILE INDEX - JOURNAL X
        COMF=(1,2),        COMBINED FILE - JOURNAL X
        EDAM=(2,2,ALLOC,XRCD,NOKEYED,MB), INCLUDE EDAM X
        BUF=Y,            READ INDEX BUFFER
SPACE
AUXDSKT FILES  DKT=2,      SECONDARY DISKETTE DRIVE X
        TF=(2,200),        TEMPORARY FILE UNITS X
        INDX1=(1-16),      SUB FILE INDEX TF1 - ONLINE X
        INDX2=(1-16),      SUB FILE INDEX TF2 - OFFLINE X
        INDXC=(1-16),      COMBINED FILE INDEX - JOURNAL X
        COMF=(1,2),        COMBINED FILE - JOURNAL X
        EDAM=(2,2,ALLOC,XRCD,NOKEYED,MB), INCLUDE EDAM X
        BUF=Y,            READ INDEX BUFFER
SPACE

```

Figure G-15 (Part 4 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

PRIDISK FILES DSK=A,          PRIMARY HARDDISK DRIVE      X
          EDAM=(2,2,ALLOC,XRCD,NOKEYED,MB)  INCLUDE EDAM
EJECT
*****
*          S C R A T C H   P A D   M A C R O S          *
*          *          *          *          *          *
*****
SPACE
DEFSPA1 DEFSPA ID=1,          SCRATCH PAD ID      X
        SIZE=3400           SCRATCH PAD SIZE
SPACE
DEFSPA2 DEFSPA ID=2,          SCRATCH PAD ID      X
        SIZE=3400           SCRATCH PAD SIZE
SPACE
DEFSPA3 DEFSPA ID=3,          SCRATCH PAD ID      X
        SIZE=3400           SCRATCH PAD SIZE
SPACE
DEFSPA4 DEFSPA ID=4,          SCRATCH PAD ID      X
        SIZE=3400           SCRATCH PAD SIZE
EJECT
*****
*          S E G S T O R   M A C R O S                *
*          *          *          *          *          *
*****
SPACE
SEGSTOR1 SEGSTOR CLASS=1,     SMALL DISPLAY (TELLER ONLY) X
        SEGSIZE=(0,         STANDARD REGISTER SEGMENT X
        900,                WORKSTATION ENVIRONMENT SEGMENT X
        140,                TELLER TRANS HOLD SEGMENT X
        100,                ADMIN TRANS HOLD SEGMENT X
        100,                TERMINAL INPUT SEGMENT X
        650,                TERMINAL OUTPUT & LOG SEGMENT X
        256,                DISKETTE INPUT/OUTPUT SEGMENT X
        275,                CPU INPUT/OUTPUT SEGMENT X
        768),               TELLER TOTALS SEGMENT X
        S13=65000          GLOBAL SEGMENT 13
SPACE
SEGSTOR2 SEGSTOR CLASS=2,     LARGE DISPLAY (TELLER AND ADMIN) X
        SEGSIZE=(0,         STANDARD REGISTER SEGMENT X
        900,                WORKSTATION ENVIRONMENT SEGMENT X
        140,                TELLER TRANS HOLD SEGMENT X
        1000,              ADMIN TRANS HOLD SEGMENT X
        100,                TERMINAL INPUT SEGMENT X
        3072,              TERMINAL OUTPUT & LOG SEGMENT X
        256,                DISKETTE INPUT/OUTPUT SEGMENT X
        325,                CPU INPUT/OUTPUT SEGMENT X
        768,                TELLER TOTALS X
        2000,              ABCS TERMINAL SWAP TO ADMIN PP X
        102,                DATA DICTIONARY SCALING SEGMENT X
        6144),              DATA DICTIONARY ELEMENT SEGMENT X
        S13ID=1            SHARE SEGMENT 13 WITH CLASS=1
SPACE

```

Figure G-15 (Part 5 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

SEGSTOR3 SEGSTOR CLASS=3,          CPU COMMUNICATION WORKSTATION X
          SEGSIZE=(200,           REGSEG - NO EXTRA BYTES      X
          360,                     WORKSTATION ENVIRONMENT SEGMENT X
          256,                     TELLER TRANS HOLD SEGMENT     X
          70,                      ADMIN TRANS HOLD SEGMENT      X
          70,                      TERMINAL INPUT SEGMENT         X
          256,                     TERMINAL OUTPUT & LOG SEGMENT   X
          256,                     DISKETTE INPUT/OUTPUT SEGMENT    X
          325,                     CPU INPUT/OUTPUT SEGMENT        X
          0,                       NOT USED                       X
          0),                      USER SEGMENT                   X
          S13=4608

SPACE
SEGSTOR4 SEGSTOR CLASS=4,          ADMIN PP PASSTHRU WORKSTATION X
          SEGSIZE=(0,             REGSEG - NO EXTRA BYTES      X
          2058,                   STATION I/O BUFFER SEGMENT   X
          520,                   LOCAL STATION FIELDS SEGMENT     X
          60,                    DEFOMS DATSM MACHINE SEGMENT     X
          60,                    LOCAL ERROR AND DEBUG SEGMENT     X
          0,                     SEGMENT 6 - NOT USED             X
          0,                     SEGMENT 7 - NOT USED             X
          0,                     SEGMENT 8 - NOT USED             X
          0,                     SEGMENT 9 - NOT USED             X
          60,                    ADMIN PP TO ABCS SWAP SEGMENT     X
          0,                     SEGMENT 11 - NOT USED            X
          0),                    SEGMENT 12 - NOT USED            X
          S13=500                ADMIN PP GLOBAL FIELDS SEGMENT

SPACE
SEGSTOR5 SEGSTOR CLASS=5,          4700 PC - FILE TRANSFER+PS/PC X
          SEGSIZE=(0,           REGSEG - NO EXTRA BYTES      X
          3850,                 STATION I/O BUFFER SEGMENT   X
          520,                 LOCAL STATION FIELDS SEGMENT     X
          60,                  DEFOMS DATSM MACHINE SEGMENT     X
          60,                  LOCAL ERROR AND DEBUG SEGMENT     X
          0,                   SEGMENT 6 - NOT USED             X
          0,                   SEGMENT 7 - NOT USED             X
          0,                   SEGMENT 8 - NOT USED             X
          0,                   SEGMENT 9 - NOT USED             X
          60,                  ADMIN PP TO ABCS SWAP SEGMENT     X
          0,                   SEGMENT 11 - NOT USED            X
          0),                  SEGMENT 12 - NOT USED            X
          S13ID=4              ADMIN PP GLOBAL FIELDS SEGMENT

EJECT

```

Figure G-15 (Part 6 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

*****
*                               *
*           STATION MACROS      *
*                               *
*****
SPACE
STATION2 STATION ID=2,          DEFINE CONTROLLER STATION 2  X
        LUA=2, 3                TO COMMUNICATE TO HOST AS 2  X
        TERM=(L1A1),            4704-12 77 KEY, SHARED 4710 X
        DPOOL=POOL1,           POOLED 4720-4 USED PB ONLY X
        SS=3,                   SEGMENT STORAGE IDENTIFIER X
        4 APBNM=(ABCSAP20,1),    AP ASSOCIATED WITH THIS WS X
        DELSET=X'02',           INITIAL DELIMITER CONTROL X
        CPU=Y,                  HOST COMMUNICATION ALLOWED X
        SHARED=N,              SHARED WORK STATION OPTION X
        STARTUP=Y,             CONTROL AT START-UP OPTION X
        WRT=1,                 LCHECK AFTER ONE LWRITE CP X
        INTMR=0,              NO STATION INTERVAL TIMERS X
        INSTR=65535,          ALLOW MAXIMUM BEFORE LEXIT X
        RETSTK=12             ALLOW 12 LINK STACK LEVELS

SPACE
STATION3 STATION ID=3,          DEFINE CONTROLLER STATION 3  X
        LUA=3,                 TO COMMUNICATE TO HOST AS 3  X
        TERM=(L1A2),            4704-11 50 KEY, SHARED 4710 X
        DPOOL=POOL1,           POOLED 4720-4 USED JP/CF/PB X
        SS=1,                   SEGMENT STORAGE IDENTIFIER X
        APBNM=(ABCSAP20,1),    AP ASSOCIATED WITH THIS WS X
        DELSET=X'01',           INITIAL DELIMITER CONTROL X
        CPU=Y,                  HOST COMMUNICATION ALLOWED X
        SHARED=N,              SHARED WORK STATION OPTION X
        STARTUP=Y,             CONTROL AT START-UP OPTION X
        WRT=1,                 LCHECK AFTER ONE LWRITE CP X
        INTMR=0,              NO STATION INTERVAL TIMERS X
        INSTR=65535,          ALLOW MAXIMUM BEFORE LEXIT X
        RETSTK=12             ALLOW 12 LINK STACK LEVELS

SPACE
SPACE
STATION8 STATION ID=8,          DEFINE CONTROLLER STATION 8  X
        LUA=8,                 TO COMMUNICATE TO HOST AS 8  X
        SS=4,                   SEGMENT STORAGE IDENTIFIER X
        APBNM=(DVSAMP47,3),    AP ASSOCIATED WITH THIS WS X
        DELSET=X'04',           INITIAL DELIMITER CONTROL X
        CPU=Y,                  HOST COMMUNICATION ALLOWED X
        SHARED=N,              SHARED WORK STATION OPTION X
        STARTUP=Y,             CONTROL AT START-UP OPTION X
        WRT=1,                 LCHECK AFTER ONE LWRITE CP X
        INTMR=6,              ALLOW SIX INTERVAL TIMERS X
        INSTR=65535,          ALLOW MAXIMUM BEFORE LEXIT X
        RETSTK=12             ALLOW 12 LINK STACK LEVELS

SPACE

```

Figure G-15 (Part 7 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

STATION9 STATION ID=9,          DEFINE CONTROLLER STATION 9  X
      LUA=9,                    TO COMMUNICATE TO HOST AS 9  X
      DA=(DCA3(0,1)),           3279 MODEL 2 USING 87 KEYS  X
      SS=4,                     SEGMENT STORAGE IDENTIFIER  X
      APBNM=(DVSAMP47,3),       AP ASSOCIATED WITH THIS WS  X
      DSM=(300,24,80,24,80,EAB,DCA), DATSM - DCA + EAB  X
      DSM1=DSMNUMCK,           WITH SPECIAL NUMERIC CHARS X
      DELSET='X'04',           INITIAL DELIMITER CONTROL  X
      CPU=Y,                    HOST COMMUNICATION ALLOWED  X
      SHARED=N,                SHARED WORK STATION OPTION  X
      STARTUP=Y,               CONTROL AT START-UP OPTION  X
      WRT=1,                   LCHECK AFTER ONE LWRITE CP  X
      INTMR=6,                 ALLOW SIX INTERVAL TIMERS  X
      INSTR=65535,             ALLOW MAXIMUM BEFORE LEXIT  X
      RETSTK=12                ALLOW 12 LINK STACK LEVELS
SPACE
STATIONA STATION ID=10,        DEFINE CONTROLLER STATION 10 X
      LUA=10,                  TO COMMUNICATE TO HOST AS 10 X
      SS=4,                    SEGMENT STORAGE IDENTIFIER  X
      APBNM=(DVSAMP47,3),       AP ASSOCIATED WITH THIS WS  X
      DSM=(300,24,80,24,80,EAB,DCA), DATSM - DCA + EAB  X
      DSM1=DSMNUMCK,           WITH SPECIAL NUMERIC CHARS X
      DELSET='X'04',           INITIAL DELIMITER CONTROL  X
      CPU=Y,                    HOST COMMUNICATION ALLOWED  X
      SHARED=N,                SHARED WORK STATION OPTION  X
      STARTUP=Y,               CONTROL AT START-UP OPTION  X
      WRT=1,                   LCHECK AFTER ONE LWRITE CP  X
      INTMR=6,                 ALLOW SIX INTERVAL TIMERS  X
      INSTR=65535,             ALLOW MAXIMUM BEFORE LEXIT  X
      RETSTK=12                ALLOW 12 LINK STACK LEVELS
SPACE
EJECT
*****
*           D A T S M   N U M E R I C   C H E C K   M A C R O           *
*                                                                 *
SPACE
DSMNUMCK DSMNUMCK FC,          ALLOW DUP KEY WITHIN NUMERIC X
      FE                        ALLOW FIELD MARK WITHIN NUMERIC
EJECT
*****
*           D E F A D D R   A N D   D C A P O R T   M A C R O S       *
*                                                                 *
SPACE
L1A1 DEFADDR (DS470477),        4704 MODEL 12 & 77 KEY KEYBOARD X
      (JP471001,4),            4710 MODEL 01 - ADDRESS SHARED  X
      ADDR=(L1,1,4)            LOOP 1 ADDRESS 1 120 CPS
SPACE
L1A2 DEFADDR (DS470450),        4704 MODEL 11 & 50 KEY KEYBOARD X
      (JP471001,4),            4710 MODEL 01 - ADDRESS SHARED  X
      ADDR=(L1,2,4)            LOOP 1 ADDRESS 4 120 CPS
SPACE

```

Figure G-15 (Part 8 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

L1A3  DEFADDR (JP472004,4,POOL1), 4720 MODEL 04 - DPOOLED PRINTER X
      ADDR=(L1,3,4)                LOOP 1 ADDRESS 3 120 CPS
SPACE
L1A4  DEFADDR (JP472004,4,POOL1), 4720 MODEL 04 - DPOOLED PRINTER X
      ADDR=(L1,4,4)                LOOP 1 ADDRESS 4 120 CPS
SPACE
L2A1  DEFADDR (L2A1DEBUG),          4704 MODEL 11 & 62 KEY KEYBOARD X
      ADDR=(L2,1,2)                LOOP 2 ADDRESS 1 240 CPS
SPACE
DCA0  DCAPORT (DCA04704),           4704 MODEL 22, 107 KEY KEYBOARD X
      PORT=0                        DCA PORT ADDRESS 0
SPACE
DCA1  DCAPORT (DCA14704),           4704 MODEL 22, 107 KEY KEYBOARD X
      PORT=1                        DCA PORT ADDRESS 1
SPACE
DCA3  DCAPORT (DCA33279),           3279 MODEL 2B & 87 KEY KEYBOARD X
      PORT=3                        DCA PORT ADDRESS 3
SPACE
DCA7  DCAPORT (DCA7UTIL),           4704 MODEL 21 & 62 KEY KEYBOARD X
      PORT=7                        DCA PORT ADDRESS 7
EJECT
*****
*          D I S P L A Y   D E V X X X X   M A C R O S          *
*                                                                 *
*****
SPACE
DS470450 DEV4704 MODEL=11,          MODEL 11 KEYBOARD DISPLAY    X
      OUTRTBL=OUT4704,             OUTPUT TRANSLATE TABLE     X
      CHARSET=US,                  CHARACTER SET FOR U.S.       X
      TRTBHDR=KBABCS50,           50 KEY TRANSLATE TABLE     X
      OPTIONS=(4905,NCSR,S1),     MAGNETIC STRIPE DEVICE       X
      MSTRTBL=(MSABCSIN,MSABCSOT), MAGNETIC STRIPE TABLES     X
      ALITE=(SYS),                ALARM LIGHTS                 X
      EOMSET=X'FF',              INITIAL EOM MASK SETTING     X
      CURSOR=Y,                   CURSOR TO STAY ON SCREEN     X
      ERTLS=Y,                    LIMIT THE KEYBOARD LREAD
SPACE
DS470477 DEV4704 MODEL=12,          MODEL 12 KEYBOARD DISPLAY    X
      OUTRTBL=OUT4704,             OUTPUT TRANSLATE TABLE     X
      CHARSET=US,                  CHARACTER SET FOR U.S.       X
      TRTBHDR=KBABCS77,           77 KEY TRANSLATE TABLE     X
      OPTIONS=(4905,NCSR),     MAGNETIC STRIPE DEVICE       X
      MSTRTBL=(MSABCSIN,MSABCSOT), MAGNETIC STRIPE TABLES     X
      ALITE=(SYS),                ALARM LIGHTS                 X
      EOMSET=X'FF',              INITIAL EOM MASK SETTING     X
      CURSOR=Y,                   CURSOR TO STAY ON SCREEN     X
      ERTLS=Y,                    LIMIT THE KEYBOARD LREAD
SPACE

```

Figure G-15 (Part 9 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

L2A1DBUG DEV4704 MODEL=11,          MODEL 11 KEYBOARD DISPLAY      X
                   OUTRTBL=OUT4704,  OUTPUT TRANSLATE TABLE        X
                   CHARSET=US,        CHARACTER SET FOR U.S.         X
                   TRTBHDR=KBDBUG62,  62 KEY FOR MONITOR/DEBUG      X
                   ALITE=(SYS),        ALARM LIGHTS                   X
                   EOMSET=X'FF',      INITIAL EOM MASK SETTING       X
                   CURSOR=Y,          CURSOR TO STAY ON SCREEN       X
                   ERTLS=Y            LIMIT THE KEYBOARD LREAD       X
SPACE
DCA04704 DCA4704                    X
                   MODEL=22,          MODEL 22 IS FOR 24 X 80        X
                   OUTRTBL=OUT47M2,  OUTPUT TRANSLATE TABLE        X
                   TRTBHDR=KBABCS77,  107 KEY TRANSLATE TABLE      X
                   TRTLIST=KBLOCL77,  107 KEY LOCAL KEY TABLE     X
                   FEATURE=MSRE,      MAGSTRIPE READER/ENCODER      X
                   MSTRTBL=(MSABCSIN,MSABCSOT), MAGNETIC STRIPE TABLES X
                   ALITE=(SYS),        ALARM LIGHTS                   X
                   EOMSET=X'FF',      INITIAL EOM MASK SETTING       X
                   CURSOR=Y,          CURSOR TO STAY ON SCREEN       X
                   ERTLS=Y            LIMIT THE KEYBOARD LREAD       X
SPACE
DCA14704 DCA4704                    X
                   MODEL=22,          MODEL 22 IS FOR 24 X 80        X
                   OUTRTBL=OUT47M2,  OUTPUT TRANSLATE TABLE        X
                   TRTBHDR=KBABCS50,  50- KEY TRANSLATE TABLE      X
                   FEATURE=MSRE,      MAGSTRIPE READER/ENCODER      X
                   MSTRTBL=(MSABCSIN,MSABCSOT), MAGNETIC STRIPE TABLES X
                   ALITE=(SYS),        ALARM LIGHTS                   X
                   EOMSET=X'FF',      INITIAL EOM MASK SETTING       X
                   CURSOR=Y,          CURSOR TO STAY ON SCREEN       X
                   ERTLS=Y            LIMIT THE KEYBOARD LREAD       X
SPACE
DCA33279 DCA3279                    X
                   MODEL=8B,          3279 MODEL 2B                 X
                   OUTRTBL=OUT3278,  OUTPUT TRANSLATE TABLE        X
                   TRTBHDR=KBADMN87,  87 KEY TRANSLATE TABLE      X
                   ALITE=(SYS),        ALARM LIGHTS                   X
                   EOMSET=X'FF',      INITIAL EOM MASK SETTING       X
                   CURSOR=Y,          CURSOR TO STAY ON SCREEN       X
                   ERTLS=Y            LIMIT THE KEYBOARD LREAD       X
SPACE
DCA7UTIL DCA4704                    X
                   MODEL=21,          MODEL 21 IS FOR 12 X 40        X
                   OUTRTBL=OUT47M2,  OUTPUT TRANSLATE TABLE        X
                   TRTBHDR=KBDBUG62,  62 KEY FOR MONITOR/DEBUG      X
                   ALITE=(SYS),        ALARM LIGHTS                   X
                   EOMSET=X'FF',      INITIAL EOM MASK SETTING       X
                   CURSOR=Y,          CURSOR TO STAY ON SCREEN       X
                   ERTLS=Y            LIMIT THE KEYBOARD LREAD       X
EJECT

```

Figure G-15 (Part 10 of 11). CPGEN Program

```

*****
*          P R I N T E R   D E V X X X X   M A C R O S          *
*                                                                 *
*****
SPACE
JP471001 DEV4710 OUTBHDR=OUT4710,  4710 OUTPUT TRANSLATE HEADER  X
                   MODEL=1,          1 = JOURNAL ROLL AND CUTFORM  X
                   SHARED=N,         SHARED PRINTER                X
                   KEY=N,            AUTOSTART - START KEY NOT REQ'D  X
                   WL=0,             WARNING LINE CUTFORMS ONLY       X
                   OFFSET=0,         LINES TO INDEX AT INSERT         X
                   NL=AUTO,          AUTOMATIC NEW LINE FUNCTION      X
                   CPI=1,            12 CPI PRINT CHAR DENSITY       X
                   LINE=48,          48 CHARS PER PRINT LINE         X
                   DEFTRT=USTBL10,   4710 SPECIAL CHAR TRANSLATE TBL X
                   PS=4              PRINT UP TO 4 LINES CUTFORM      X
SPACE
JP472004 DEV4720 OUTBHDR=OUT4720,  4720 OUTPUT TRANSLATE HEADER  X
                   MODEL=4,          4 = JOURNAL/CUTFORM/PASSBOOK X
                   PS=66,            PAGE SIZE DEFAULT               X
                   OFFSET=(0,00),    LINE OFFSET DEFAULT            X
                   SHARED=N,         SHARED PRINTER                X
                   KEY=N,            AUTOSTART/KEY START              X
                   NL=AUTO,          NEWLINE AUTOMATIC               X
                   LPI=6,            LINES PER INCH DEFAULT          X
                   CPI=1,            CHARACTERS PER INCH DEFAULT      X
                   LINE=80,          LINE LENGTH DEFAULT             X
                   DEFTRT=USTBL20    4720 WORLD TABLE AT POWER ON   X
SPACE
DCA24715 DEV4715 OUTBHDR=OUT4715,  4715 OUTPUT TRANSLATE HEADER  X
                   LPI=5,            LINES PER INCH DEFAULT          X
                   CPI=10,           CHARACTERS PER INCH DEFAULT     X
                   LINE=80           LINE LENGTH DEFAULT             X
EJECT
*****

```

Figure G-15 (Part 11 of 11). CPGEN Program



---

## Bibliography

The following AS/400 books contain information you may need. The books are listed with their full title and order number.

### AS/400 Books

The following AS/400 books contain additional information you may need when you use this guide:

- *ICF Programming*, SC41-5442, contains information about writing application programs that use inter-system communications function (ICF).
- *Communications Management*, SC41-5406, provides communications support information for the AS/400 system. This includes management information, communications status and errors, and work management.
- *Communications Configuration*, SC41-5401, contains general configuration information, including detailed descriptions of network interface, line, controller, device, mode, and class-of-service descriptions, configuration lists and connection lists.
- *Remote Work Station Support*, SC41-5402, contains information and examples on how to configure your system to attach to and use remote work stations and facilities. Also, this guide contains information about the display station pass-through function.
- *DDS Reference*, SC41-5712, contains information about coding data descriptions specifications for physical, logical, display, printer, and ICF files.
- *Data Management*, SC41-5710, provides the application programmer with information about using data management support, which allows an application to work with files.
- *CL Programming*, SC41-5721, provides a wide-range discussion of AS/400 programming topics.
- *CL Reference*, contains information on control language commands.
- *Work Management*, SC41-5306, contains information on how to create an initial management environment and how to change a work management environment.
- *Security – Reference*, SC41-5302, provides information on resource security.

### Programming Language Books

The following books contain information about finance communications-supported programming languages:

- *Languages: Systems Application Architecture\* AD/Cycle\* COBOL/400\* Reference*, SC09-1380
- *Languages: Systems Application Architecture\* AD/Cycle\* COBOL/400\* Reference Summary*, SX09-1209
- *Languages: Systems Application Architecture\* AD/Cycle\* COBOL/400\* User's Guide*, SC09-1383
- *Languages: Systems Application Architecture\* AD/Cycle\* RPG/400\* Reference*, SC09-1349
- *Languages: Systems Application Architecture\* AD/Cycle\* RPG/400\* User's Guide*, SC09-1348
- *Languages: Systems Application Architecture\* C/400\* Reference Summary*, SX09-1217
- *Languages: Systems Application Architecture\* C/400\* User's Guide*, SC09-1347

### Personal Banking Machine Books

The following books contain information regarding the operation and problem determination of the personal banking machines:

- *IBM 4730 Personal Banking Machine Series Customization Image Builder General Information*, GC31-0029
- *IBM 4730 Personal Banking Machine Series Network Monitor General Information*, GC31-0033
- *IBM 4731 Personal Banking Machine General Information*, GA19-5346
- *IBM 4731 Personal Banking Machine Operations Support Manual*, GA19-5378
- *IBM 4731 Personal Banking Machine Operator's Guide*, GA19-5375
- *IBM 4731 Personal Banking Machine Operator's Quick Reference*, GX11-6098
- *IBM 4731, 4732, and 4736 Personal Banking Machines Customization Guide*, GA19-5353
- *IBM 4731, 4732, and 4736 Personal Banking Machines Error Log Reference Guide*, GA19-5379
- *IBM 4732 Personal Banking Machine General Information*, GA34-2017
- *IBM 4732 Personal Banking Machine Operations Support Manual*, GA34-2020

- *IBM 4732 Personal Banking Machine Operator's Guide*, GA34-2019
- *IBM 4732 Personal Banking Machine Operator's Quick Reference*, GX31-2071
- *IBM 4736 Personal Banking Machine General Information*, GC31-0046
- *IBM 4736 Personal Banking Machine Operations Support*, GC31-0052
- *IBM 4736 Personal Banking Machine Operator's Guide*, GC31-0051
- *IBM 4736 Personal Banking Machine Operator's Quick Reference*, GC31-0053

## Financial Branch System Services (FBSS) Books

The following guides contain information regarding Financial Branch System Services (FBSS):

- *IBM Financial Branch System Services Version 2.2, Application Programming*, SC19-5174
- *IBM Financial Branch System Services Version 2.2, Installation Planning and Administration Guide*, SC19-5173

## Systems Network Architecture (SNA) Books

The following books contain information regarding Systems Network Architecture (SNA):

- *Systems Network Architecture Format and Protocol Reference Manual: Architectural Logic*, SC30-3112

- *Systems Network Architecture Reference Summary*, GA27-3136

## Miscellaneous Books

The following books contain additional information you may need when you use this guide:

- *Check Processing Executive/VS: Program Logic Manual*, LY20-2556
- *Check Processing Executive/VS: Program Reference and Operations*, SH20-2496
- *Check Processing Executive/3694: Program Logic Manual*, LY20-2525
- *Check Processing Executive/3694: Program Reference and Operations*, SH20-2495
- *Host Support User's Guide*, SC31-0020
- *IBM 4700 Finance Communications System Controller Programming Library:*
  - Communications Programming*, GC31-2068
  - Control Program Generation*, GC31-2071
  - Cryptographic Programming*, GC31-2070
  - Disk and Diskette Programming*, GC31-2067
  - General Controller Programming*, GC31-2066
  - Work Station Programming*, GC31-2069
- *IBM 4700 Finance Communications System: Sub-system Operating Procedures*, GC31-2032
- *IBM 4700 Finance Communications System: Sub-system Problem Determination Guide*, GC31-2033
- *IBM 4700 Finance Communications System: System Monitor Guide and Reference*, GA34-2108
- *IBM 4704 Display Station Operating Instructions*, GC31-2025

---

# Index

## Special Characters

- \*FNCICF 2-3, 3-2
- \*REQUESTER value, RMTLOCNAME parameter 5-2

## Numerics

- 3270 emulation 3-3
- 3601 finance controller 2-1
- 3694 document processor controller 7-7
- 3694 document processor, starting 5-4
- 4701 finance controller 2-1
- 4701 finance controller, diskette download D-1
- 4702 CPGEN file G-4
- 4702 finance controller 2-1
- 4731 Personal Banking Machine 2-1
- 4732 Personal Banking Machine 2-1
- 4736 Self-Service Transaction Station 2-1
- 47xx controller, starting 5-3
- 843567, RPQ 2-2
- 843568, RPQ 2-2

## A

- account inquiry example F-1
- acquire operation 5-4
- Add Communications Entry (ADDCMNE)  
command 4-2
- Add ICF Device Entry (ADDICFDEVE)  
command 5-2
- adding finance support user IDs 3-6
- application programs
  - communicating with 1-1
  - considerations 7-6
  - errors 5-7
  - interface 2-3
  - using acquire operation 5-4
  - writing ICF finance 5-1
  - writing non-ICF finance 6-1
- AS/400 books H-1
- AS/400 finance communications
  - configuring 3-1
- ASCVRYPFF parameter 4-2

## B

- BIND command 5-2, 7-8
- books
  - AS/400 systems H-1
  - financial branch system services (FBSS) H-2
  - miscellaneous H-2
  - personal banking machines H-1
  - programming language H-1

- books (*continued*)
  - Systems Network Architecture (SNA) H-2
- buffering considerations 7-1
- bytes 6-1

## C

- C Set ++ for OS/400 1-1
- cancel function 5-8
- cancel-invite function 5-8
- CFGOBJ parameter 4-1
- CFGTYPE parameter 4-1
- Change Communications Entry (CHGCMNE)  
command 4-2
- Change Controller Description (Finance)  
(CHGCTLFNC) command 3-2
- Change Device Description (Finance) (CHGDEVFNC)  
command 3-2
- Change ICF Device Entry (CHGICFDEVE)  
command 5-2
- Change ICF File (CHGICFF) command 5-1
- Change Job Description (CHGJOBDD) command 7-5
- Change Line Description (Ethernet) (CHGLINETH)  
command 3-1
- Change Line Description (SDLC) (CHGLINSDLC)  
command 3-1
- Change Line Description (Token-ring) (CHGLINTRN)  
command 3-1
- Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25)  
command 3-1
- close operation 5-9
- COBOL/400 language E-1
- commands
  - ADDCMNE 4-2
  - ADDICFDEVE 5-2
  - BIND 5-2, 7-8
  - CHGCMNE 4-2
  - CHGCTLFNC 3-2
  - CHGDEVFNC 3-2
  - CHGICFDEVE 5-2
  - CHGICFF 5-1
  - CHGJOBDD 7-5
  - CHGLINETH 3-1
  - CHGLINSDLC 3-1
  - CHGLINTRN 3-1
  - CHGLINX25 3-1
  - CRTCTLFNC 3-2
  - CRTDEVDPSP 3-2
  - CRTDEVFNC 3-2
  - CRTDEVPRT 3-2
  - CRTDSPF 6-14
  - CRTICFF 5-1

## commands (continued)

- CRTLINETH 3-1
- CRTLINSDLC 3-1
- CRTLINTRN 3-1
- CRTLINX25 3-1
- CRTSBSD 4-2
- DLTF 5-1
- DLTLIND 3-1
- DLTOVR 5-1
- DLTOVRDEVE 5-2
- DSPFD 5-1
- DSPFFD 5-1
- DSPJOB 7-5
- DSPJOBLOG 6-3
- DSPLIND 3-1
- DSPOVR 5-2
- GRTOBJAUT 7-5
- LUSTAT 6-18
- OVRICFDEVE 5-2
- OVRICFF 5-1
- RMVCMNE 4-2
- RMVICFDEVE 5-2
- SBMFNCJOB 6-1
- SNA 5-2
- SNDFNCIMG D-1
- VRYCFG 4-1
- WRKACTJOB 6-3
- WRKCFGSTS 4-1
- WRKDEVTBL 3-5
- WRKJOBQ 6-3
- WRKPGMTBL 3-7
- WRKUSRTBL 3-6

## communications

- configurations, associating program device names 5-2
- finance 6-1
- finance program, starting 5-2
- writing ICF finance application programs 5-1
- writing non-ICF application programs 6-1

## concurrent sessions 2-2

### configuration

- configuring
  - controllers 2-1
  - device description 3-2
  - finance support 3-1
  - line description 3-1
  - non-ICF finance, using Work with Table commands 3-5
  - objects 4-1
  - program device names to communications 5-2
  - types 4-1
- examples
  - FBSS controller using SDLC G-1
  - FBSS controller using token-ring network G-2
  - FBSS controller using X.25 PVC G-3
  - finance communications G-4
  - SDLC configuration for FBSS controller G-1

## consumer transaction facilities (CTF) 3-2

### control bytes 6-15

### controller

- applications 7-6
- configuring 2-1
- description 3-1
- diskette download, 4701 finance D-1
- finance session initiation 7-7
- number of devices allowed 3-3
- processing transaction T001 6-6
- program generator (CPGEN) file 2-2
- types 7-7
- used with ICF and non-ICF finance 2-1

### controlling subsystem 4-2

### CPGEN file 2-2, G-4

### Create Controller Description (Finance)

- (CRTCTLFNC) command 3-2

### Create Device Description (Display) (CRTDEV DSP)

- command 3-2

### Create Device Description (Finance) (CRTDEVFNC)

- command 3-2

### Create Device Description (Printer) (CRTDEVPRT)

- command 3-2

### Create Display (CRTDSPF) command 6-14

### Create ICF File (CRTICFF) command 5-1

### Create Line (Ethernet) (CRTLINETH) command 3-1

### Create Line Description (CRTLINSDLC)

- command 3-1

### Create Line Description (CRTLINX25) command 3-1

### Create Line Description (Token-ring) (CRTLINTRN)

- command 3-1

### Create Subsystem Description (CRTSBSD)

- command 4-2

### CTF (consumer transaction facilities) 3-2

## D

### data

- flow examples 6-4
- receiving 5-5
- sending 5-4
- streams 3-3

### data description specifications (DDS)

- considerations A-3
- defining record formats 5-1
- supported keywords A-3

### DATA parameter 6-8

### DDS (data description specifications)

- considerations A-3
- defining record formats 5-1
- supported keywords A-3

### default communications entries 4-2

### default entries 4-2

### defining devices 3-3

### Delete File (DLTF) command 5-1

**Delete Line Description (DLTLIND) command** 3-1  
**Delete Override (DLTOVR) command** 5-1  
**Delete Override Device Entry (DLTOVRDEVE) command** 5-2  
**deleting finance support user IDs** 3-6  
**destination logical unit (DLU)** 5-4  
**DEVD parameter** 3-7  
**device**  
   descriptions 2-3, 3-2  
   tables 3-5  
   using 3270 3-3  
**DEVTBL parameter** 6-2  
**diskette download support** 2-3, D-1  
**Display File Description (DSPFD) command** 5-1  
**Display File Field Description (DSPFFD) command** 5-1  
**Display Job Description (DSPJOB) command** 7-5  
**Display Job Log (DSPJOBLOG) command** 6-3  
**Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command** 3-1  
**Display Override (DSPOVR) command** 5-2  
**DLU (destination logical unit)** 5-4  
**document processor controller, 3694** 7-7  
**downloading 4701 finance controller diskette** 2-3, D-1

## E

**emulation of 3270** 3-3  
**end-of-group (ENDGPR) function** 5-5  
**end-of-session (EOS) function** 5-9  
**ending a session** 5-8  
**errno.h statement** 5-10  
**errors**  
   application program 5-7  
   detection 5-7  
   handling and recovery support 2-2, 6-3  
   program start request B-26  
   SBMFNCJOB command 6-3  
**Ethernet network**  
   creating line descriptions for 3-1  
   support 2-1

### examples

AS/400 finance controller G-4  
 COBOL/400 source program  
   COBOL/400 Program OTSCBL1 for Non-ICF  
   Finance F-4  
   DDS source for ACCOUNT file F-2  
 finance 4702 controller G-4  
 ICF C/400 source program  
   ICF file E-28  
 ILE C/400 source program  
   C/400 program E-31  
   Database file E-29  
   DDS source for printer file E-30  
 ILE COBOL/400 source program  
   COBOL/400 program E-5  
   Database File E-2

### examples (continued)

ILE COBOL/400 source program (continued)  
   DDS source for printer file E-3  
   ICF file E-2  
 ILE RPG/400 Call to QFNREAD 6-9  
 ILE RPG/400 Call to QFNWRTI 6-9  
 ILE RPG/400 source program  
   Database file E-17  
   DDS source for printer file E-18  
   ICF file E-16  
   ILE RPG/400 Program SUBEDT for Non-ICF  
   Finance F-30  
   RPG/400 program E-20  
 RPG/400 Call to QFNREADI 6-10  
 RPG/400 source program  
   RPG/400 Program OTSRPG1 for Non-ICF  
   Finance F-19  
 SDLC configuration for FBSS controller G-1  
 token-ring network configuration for FBSS  
   controller G-2  
 X.25 PVC configuration for FBSS controller G-3  
**exchange identifier (EXCHID)** 2-1

## F

### fail functions 5-7

### FBSS (financial branch system services)

books H-2  
 considerations 1-1  
 controller 2-1  
 starting 5-3  
 using a token-ring 2-1  
 using Ethernet 2-1  
 using SNA 2-1

### feedback area 5-10

### finance

application programs, writing non-ICF finance 6-1  
 controller session initiation 7-7  
 DDS keywords A-3  
 device table 3-5  
 ICF device description (\*FNCICF) 3-2  
 non-ICF interface capabilities 6-1  
 starting a session 5-3  
 starting subsystem 4-2  
 support 4-1  
 table of system-supplied formats A-3  
 tables A-3  
 types 3-2

### finance communications

ending a session 3-1, 5-8  
 environment 1-1  
 functions supported 2-1  
 interfaces 2-3  
 introduction 1-1  
 network example 1-2  
 overview 2-1

## **finance communications** *(continued)*

- performance 7-1
- programming 7-1
- return codes B-1
- running 4-1
- security 2-2, 7-2
- SNA 7-1
- starting a session 5-2
- table 1-1
- using SNA pass-through 1-2
- varying on and off 4-1

## **finance input/output manager (FIOM)**

- error handling 6-10
- routines 6-8
- using SBMFNCJOB command 6-7, 6-11
- using with SBMFNCJOB command 2-3
- using without SBMFNCJOB command 6-13

## **financial branch system services (FBSS)**

- books H-2
- considerations 1-1
- controller 2-1
- starting 5-3
- using a token-ring 2-1
- using Ethernet 2-1
- using SNA 2-1

## **FIOM (finance input/output manager)**

- error handling 6-10
- routines 6-8
- using SBMFNCJOB command 6-7, 6-11
- using with SBMFNCJOB command 2-3
- using without SBMFNCJOB command 6-13

## **FMTSLT parameter** 5-2

## **force-data function** 5-5

## **formats, system-supplied** A-3

## **function-management-header function** 5-5

## **functions**

- cancel 5-8
- cancel-invite 5-8
- end-of-group (ENDGRP) 5-5
- end-of-session (EOS) 5-9
- fail 5-7
- force-data 5-5
- function-management-header 5-5
- invite 5-6
- negative-response 5-8
- timer 5-8

## **functions supported by finance communications** 2-1

## **G**

## **get-attributes operation** 5-8

## **Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT)**

- command 7-5

## **H**

## **high-level file status** 5-10

## **high-level languages (HLL) supported** 1-1

## **Host Diskette Image Create (HDIC) program** D-2

## **I**

## **I/O (input/output)**

- error handling 6-3
- feedback area 5-10

## **ICF**

- See intersystem communications function

## **ILE C/400 language** 1-1

## **ILE COBOL/400 language** 1-1, F-1

## **ILE RPG/400 language** 1-1, F-1

## **indicators** 5-9

## **INIT-SELF**

- command 5-3
- command field format 7-7
- data stream 6-16
- request 6-16
- response to 6-17

## **initial program load (IPL)** 4-1

## **input/output (I/O)**

- error handling 6-3
- feedback area 5-10

## **interfaces for finance** 2-3

## **intersystem communications function (ICF)**

- considerations 7-1
- finance
  - controllers used with 2-1
  - device description (\*FNCICF) 3-2
  - example programs E-1, F-1
  - file commands 5-1
  - SNA considerations 7-7
  - starting a session 5-2
  - starting subsystem 4-3
  - support 2-3

## **invite function** 5-6

## **IPL (initial program load)** 4-1

## **J**

## **job log** 2-2

## **JOB NAME parameter** 6-2

## **JOB parameter** 6-3

## **JOBID parameter** 6-2

## **jobs**

- controlling finance devices 6-4
- using program start requests, prestart 7-2

## **L**

## **language operations, table** A-1

## **LOCADR parameter** 2-3, 3-2

logical unit address (LU) 3-2  
Logical Unit Status (LUSTAT) command 6-18  
LU (logical unit address) 3-2

## M

magnetic-ink character recognition (MICR) 2-1  
major and minor return codes 5-10, B-1  
mapping ICF finance and Systems Network Architecture C-1  
MAXLENRU (maximum length of request/response unit) parameter 5-5  
MAXRCDLEN parameter 5-6  
messages B-1  
MICR (magnetic-ink character recognition) 2-1  
miscellaneous books H-2  
MSGQ parameter 6-2  
multiple response indicators 5-10  
multipoint line 2-2

## N

negative-response function 5-8  
non-input/output error handling 6-3  
non-intersystem communications function  
    BIND command field format 7-8  
    finance  
        controllers used with 2-1  
        interface capabilities table 6-1  
        SNA considerations 7-8  
        starting subsystem 4-2  
        using Work with Table commands 3-5  
        writing applications programs 6-1  
    programming considerations 7-2  
    support 2-3  
notification of problems 5-7

## O

object configuration 4-1  
open/acquire operation 5-4  
operational diskette D-1  
operations  
    close 5-9  
    get-attributes 5-8  
    read 5-5  
    read-from-invited-program-devices 5-6  
    release-attributes 5-9  
    waiting for  
        data queue 5-6  
        display file 5-6  
        ICF file 5-6  
    write 5-5  
Override ICF Device Entry (OVRICFDEVE)  
command 5-2

Override ICF File (OVRICFF) command 5-1  
overview of finance communications 2-1

## P

### parameters

ASCVRYOFF 4-2  
CFGOBJ 4-1  
CFGTYPE 4-1  
DATA 6-8  
DEVD 3-7  
DEVTBL 6-2  
DFTWAIT 7-4  
FMTSLT 5-2  
JOB 6-3  
JOB NAME 6-2  
JOBID 7-4  
LOCADR 3-2  
MAXLENRU 5-5  
MAXRCDLEN 5-6  
MSGQ 6-2  
PGMDEV 5-2  
PGMTBL 6-2  
program initialization 7-2  
RANGE 4-1  
RMTLOCNAME 5-2  
STATUS 4-1  
TYPE 2-3, 3-2  
USER 6-2  
USRTBL 6-2  
VRYWAIT 4-1  
WAITFILE 5-4

personal banking machine books H-1

personal banking machines 2-1

PGMDEV parameter 5-2

PGMTBL parameter 6-2

prestart jobs using program start requests 7-2

problem notification 5-7

processors 1-1

program initialization parameters 7-2

program start request

    errors B-1

    prestart jobs using 7-2

    syntax 5-3

program tables 3-7

programming language books H-1

programs

    examples of E-1, F-1, G-1

    writing ICF 5-1

    writing non-ICF 6-1

## Q

QBASE subsystem descriptions 4-2

QCMN subsystem descriptions 4-2

**QFN-read (QFNREAD) routine** 6-9  
**QFN-read/invited (QFNREADI) routine** 6-10  
**QFN-write (QFNWRT) routine** 6-8  
**QFN-write/invite (QFNWRTI) routine** 6-8  
**QFNC subsystem, using** 6-2  
**QFNDEVTBL file** 7-6  
**QFNPGMTBL file** 7-6  
**QFNUSRTBL file** 7-6  
**QLLC (qualified logical link control)** 5-5  
**qualified logical link control (QLLC)** 5-5

## R

**RANGE parameter** 4-1  
**RCVENDGRP response indicator** 5-10  
**RCVFMH response indicator** 5-10  
**RCVNEGRSP indicator** 5-10  
**read operation** 5-5  
**read-from-invited-program-devices operation** 5-6  
**receive end-of-group (RCVENDGRP) response indicator** 5-10  
**receive function-management-header (RCVFMH) response indicator** 5-10  
**receive negative-response (RCVNEGRSP) indicator** 5-10  
**receiving data** 5-5  
**recovery, error handling support** 2-2  
**related printed information** H-1  
**release operation** 5-9  
**remote location name** 5-2  
**Remove Communications Entry (RMVCMNE) command** 4-2  
**Remove ICF Device Entry (RMVICFDEVE) command** 5-2  
**request**  
   prestart jobs using program start 7-2  
   syntax, program start 5-3  
**response** 7-1  
**response indicators**  
   definition 5-9  
   receive-end-of-group 5-10  
   receive-function-management-header 5-10  
   receive-negative-response 5-10  
**return codes**  
   description 5-10  
   detailed descriptions B-1  
   examples 5-10  
   handling errors 2-2  
   major and minor 5-10  
**RMTLOCNAME parameter** 5-2  
**RPG/400 language** E-1  
**RPQ** 2-2

## S

**SDLC (synchronous data link control)**  
   configuration for FBSS controller G-1  
   configurations 2-2  
   example program E-1, F-1, G-1  
   finance communications 3-1  
   frame size error B-12  
**security** 2-2, 7-2  
**self-service transaction station** 2-1  
**Send Finance Diskette Image (SNDFNCIMG) command** D-1  
**sending data** 5-4  
**sense codes** B-1  
**sessions**  
   communications finance, starting 5-2  
   concurrent 2-2  
   initiation, successful finance controller 7-7  
   starting 5-2  
**SNA LU (Systems Network Architecture logical unit)** 1-1  
**SNA pass-through**  
   description 1-2  
**SNA pass-through communications**  
   configuring 3-4  
**start request errors** B-27  
**starting**  
   finance program 5-3  
   finance subsystem 4-2  
   session  
     3694 Document Processor 5-4  
     47xx controller 5-3  
     FBSS controller 5-3  
**STATUS parameter** 4-1  
**Submit Finance Job (SBMFNCJOB) command** 7-3  
**subsystem**  
   QBASE 4-2  
   QCMN 4-2  
   QFNC 6-2  
   starting 4-2  
**subsystem, starting finance** 4-2  
**supervising finance jobs** 6-3  
**support**  
   concurrent session 2-2  
   configuring 3-1  
   error handling and recovery 2-2  
   for finance communications 1-1  
   recovery 2-2  
   running finance communications 4-1  
   security, finance communications 2-2  
   using data description specifications (DDS)  
     keyword A-3  
     using diskette download 2-3  
**synchronous data link control (SDLC)**  
   configuration for FBSS controller G-1  
   configurations 2-2

## **synchronous data link control (SDLC)** *(continued)*

- example program E-1, F-1, G-1
- finance communications 3-1
- frame size error B-12

## **syntax, program start request** 5-3

## **system monitor explanation** 2-3

## **system-supplied formats** A-3

## **System/370 computer** D-1

## **Systems Network Architecture (SNA)**

- books H-2
- commands 5-2
- considerations 7-7, 7-8
- logical unit (SNA LU) 1-1
- mapping to C-1
- token-ring network 2-1

## **T**

### **tables**

- DDS keywords, finance A-3
- interface capabilities, non-ICF finance 6-1
- language operations A-1
- overview of finance communications 1-1
- supported DDS keywords A-1
- system-supplied formats A-1, A-3
- work with program table command 3-7
- work with table commands 3-5

### **TERM-SELF**

- data stream 6-17
- response to 6-18

### **timer function** 5-8

### **token-ring network** 2-1

### **TYPE parameter** 2-3

### **types of finance devices** 3-2

### **types, configuration** 4-1

## **U**

### **UDDS (user-defined data stream)** 6-14, 7-6

### **UNBIND** 5-3

### **user IDs, adding** 3-6

### **USER parameter** 6-2

### **user tables** 3-6

### **user-defined (USRDFN) keyword** 6-14

### **user-defined data stream (UDDS)** 6-14, 7-6

### **USRDFN keyword** 6-14

### **USRTBL parameter** 6-2

## **V**

### **V.24** 2-1

### **V.35** 2-1

### **Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command** 4-1

### **varying finance, on and off** 4-1

### **VRYWAIT parameter** 4-1

## **W**

### **WAITFILE parameter** 5-4

### **waiting for**

- data queue 5-6
- DATQ parameter commands 5-6
- description 5-6
- display file 5-6
- ICF file 5-6

### **Work with Active Job (WRKACTJOB) command** 6-3

### **Work with Configuration Status (WRKCFGSTS) command** 4-1

### **Work with Device Table (WRKDEVTBL) command** 3-5

### **Work with Job Queue (WRKJOBQ) command** 6-3

### **Work with Program Table (WRKPGMTBL) command** 3-7

### **Work with Table commands, non-ICF** 3-5

### **Work with User Table (WRKUSRTBL) command** 3-6

### **write operation** 5-5

### **writing finance application programs**

- considerations 7-6
- ICF 5-1
- non-ICF 6-1

## **X**

### **X.21 circuit-switching network** 2-1

### **X.25 communications line** 3-1

### **X.25 packet-switching data network** 2-1



# Reader Comments—We'd Like to Hear from You!

AS/400 Advanced Series  
 Finance Communications  
 Programming  
 Version 4  
 Publication No. SC41-5449-00

Overall, how would you rate this manual?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction				

How satisfied are you that the information in this manual is:

Accurate				
Complete				
Easy to find				
Easy to understand				
Well organized				
Applicable to your tasks				

T H A N K   Y O U !

Please tell us how we can improve this manual:

---



---



---



---



---

May we contact you to discuss your responses?  Yes  No  
 Phone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Internet: \_\_\_\_\_

**To return this form:**

- Mail it
- Fax it
  - United States and Canada: **800+937-3430**
  - Other countries: **(+1)+507+253-5192**
- Hand it to your IBM representative.

Note that IBM may use or distribute the responses to this form without obligation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Company or Organization

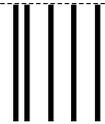
\_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone No.



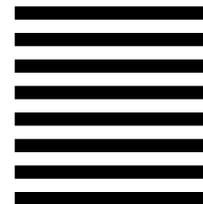
Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES



# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

ATTN DEPT 542 IDCLERK  
IBM CORPORATION  
3605 HWY 52 N  
ROCHESTER MN 55901-9986



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape





Printed in the United States of America  
on recycled paper containing 10%  
recovered post-consumer fiber.

SC41-5449-00



*Spine information:*



AS/400 Advanced Series

Finance Communications  
Programming

*Version 4*